

# **TOWN OF CROSS ROADS**

**CANDIDATE PACKET**

**MAY 4, 2024**

**GENERAL ELECTION**



# **2024 CANDIDATE PACKET**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **Section 1 – INTRODUCTION AND CALENDAR**

- 1.1 Letter to Candidates
- 1.2 2024 Election Calendar
- 1.3 Reference Table (State and Local Codes and Contacts)

### **Section 2 – FILING FOR OFFICE**

- 2.1 Qualifications for Office
- 2.2 Application for a Place on Ballot

### **Section 3 – CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES**

- 3.1 Campaign Finance Guide
- 3.2 Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate (Form CTA)
- 3.3 Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate (Instruction Guide)
- 3.4 2024 Ethics Commission Filing Schedule
- 3.5 Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report (Form C/OH)
- 3.6 Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report (Instruction Guide)
- 3.7 Regulating Political Funds & Campaigns – Texas Election Code Title 15
- 3.8 Political Fundraisers: What You Need to Know

### **Section 4 – ETHICS POLICY**

- 4.1 Code of Fair Campaign Practices (Form CFCP)
- 4.2 Fair Campaign Practices Act – Texas Election Code Ch. 258

### **Section 5 – OTHER REGULATIONS & FORMS**

- 5.1 “Political Advertising – What You Need to Know”
- 5.2 Appointment of a Poll Watcher by Candidate (Form)
- 5.3 Poll Watcher’s Guide – Secretary of State



January 16, 2024

TO: Candidates for Town Council  
FROM: Town Secretary's Office  
SUBJECT: May 4, 2024 General Election

Thank you for your interest in becoming a candidate for Town Council. The General Election is set to be held on Saturday, May 4, 2024, for the purpose of electing a Mayor and two (2) Council Members. The terms of office will be from May 2024 to May 2026.

Your candidacy entails many obligations. The most important obligation is to comply with all federal statutes, state statutes, and local ordinances pertaining to elections and candidacies. As you begin your campaign, it will be your responsibility to take the time to become familiar with the laws applicable to campaigns for elective office. Candidates may expect the Town Secretary to answer general questions regarding due dates for reports and filings, however the duty of a Town Secretary is specifically limited by law to the accepting and filing of various applications/affidavits/statements and noting the date and time of all filings. Town Staff should not be expected to judge or comment on the timeliness or sufficiency of reports filed. These documents are public record and are open for public inspection. We will do everything possible to assist you with questions that may arise during your campaign, though we cannot offer legal advice or opinion. Any legal questions you may have will be best answered by the Secretary of State's Office in Austin. For your convenience, the Texas Election Code and the Local Government Code may be viewed online at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us>.

Included in this packet is a calendar of events and deadlines, customary forms, and general information needed to begin your campaign. I hope this is helpful to you during your candidacy yet be advised that this packet includes only a small portion of the regulations that relate to Municipal Elections, Candidates, and/or Officeholders. It is the responsibility of each candidate to obtain any necessary information regarding Texas Election Laws and to abide by those laws. Additional information may be obtained from the Secretary of State's Office and the Texas Ethics Commission. Please verify either with my office or the agencies listed below that you have the most current information and forms.

**Secretary of State**  
**P O Box 12060**  
**Austin, Texas 78711-2060**  
**1 (800) 252-8683**  
<http://www.sos.state.tx.us>

**Texas Ethics Commission**  
**P O Box 12070**  
**Austin, Texas 78711-2070**  
**1 (800) 325-8506**  
<http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>

If I can be of further assistance to you, please do not hesitate to contact me at 940-365-9693 or [d.butler@crossroadstx.gov](mailto:d.butler@crossroadstx.gov).

Good luck with your campaign!

---

Town of Cross Roads Town Hall  
3201 US HWY 380, Suite 105, Cross Roads, Texas 76227  
Town Secretary's Office: 940-365-9693, Ext 301 – [d.butler@crossroadstx.gov](mailto:d.butler@crossroadstx.gov)

## MAY 4, 2024 GENERAL ELECTION CALENDAR

12/18/23		Post notice of the dates of filing period	Bulletin Board/Web
1/1/2024		<b>FIRST DAY</b> to accept applications for voting by mail ballot	County Elections Administrator
1/22/24		Order Election (No later than 2/16)	Town Secretary
1/16/24		<b>LAST DAY</b> for timely filing of semi-annual report of contributions and expenditures.	Town Secretary
1/17/24		<b>FIRST DAY</b> for Filing Application for a Place on the Ballot	Town Secretary
1/17/24		<b>FIRST DAY</b> for Filing Declaration of Write-In Candidacy	Town Secretary
1/30/23		Post Election Notice	Bulletin Board/Web
2/16/24		<b>LAST DAY</b> for Ordering General or Special Election	Town Secretary
2/16/24		Post Notice for Drawing for a Place on the Ballot	Bulletin Board/Web
2/16/24	5:00 PM	<b>LAST DAY</b> for Filing an Application for a Place on the Ballot	Town Secretary
2/20/24	5:00 PM	<b>LAST DAY</b> for Filing Declaration of Write-In Candidacy	Town Secretary
2/21/24		Recommended last day to deliver certification of unopposed candidates to Town Council	Town Hall
2/22/24	10:00 AM	Drawing for Place on the Ballot	Town Secretary
2/23/24	5:00 PM	<b>LAST DAY</b> for a candidate or write-in candidate in general election to withdraw	Town Secretary
3/5/24		<b>LAST DAY</b> to deliver notice to the County Clerk and Voter Registrar	Town Secretary
3/15/24		<b>FIRST DAY</b> of mandatory office hours	Town Secretary
4/4/24	5:00 PM	<b>DUE DATE</b> for filing first report of campaign contributions and expenditures by opposed candidates	Town Secretary
4/4/24		<b>LAST DAY TO REGISTER TO VOTE IN THE MAY 6, 2023 GENERAL ELECTION</b>	Voter Registrar

## MAY 4, 2024 GENERAL ELECTION CALENDAR

4/4/24		Publish notice of election	Town Secretary
4/24/24		<b>LAST DAY</b> for posting notice of election (4/14 recommended)	Town Secretary
4/22/24		<b>FIRST DAY OF EARLY VOTING</b>	Any Early Voting Location
4/26/24	5:00 PM	<b>DUE DATE</b> for filing second report of campaign contributions and expenditures by opposed candidates	Town Secretary
4/30/24		<b>LAST DAY OF EARLY VOTING</b>	Any Early Voting Location
5/4/24		<b>ELECTION DAY</b>	Polling Location
5/15/24		Last Day to Canvass	Council Meeting
6/13/24		<b>LAST DAY</b> for mandatory office hours	Town Secretary
7/15/24	5:00 PM	<b>LAST DAY</b> for timely filing of semi-annual report of contributions and expenditures	Town Secretary



## **Additional References**

Town of Cross Roads [www.crossroadstx.gov](http://www.crossroadstx.gov)

Town Secretary's Office [d.butler@crossroadstx.gov](mailto:d.butler@crossroadstx.gov)

Cross Roads Code of Ordinances

<https://z2.franklinlegal.net/franklin/Z2Browser2.html?showset=crossroadsset>

Denton County Elections and Voter Information

[www://votedenton.gov](http://www.votedenton.gov)

Texas Ethics Commission <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/>

Texas Secretary of State <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/>

Vote Texas provided by the Secretary of State

<http://www.votetexas.org/>



## Qualifications for Office

Local Government Code Chapter 22

Sec. 22.032. QUALIFICATIONS OF MEMBERS OF GOVERNING BODY.

(a) To be eligible for the office of mayor of the municipality, a person must be a registered voter and must have resided within the municipal limits for at least the 12 months preceding the election day. For purposes of this subsection, residency in an area while the area was not within the municipal limits is considered as residency within the limits if the area is a part of the municipality on election day.

(b) To be eligible for the office of \*alderman of the municipality, a person must be a registered voter and must reside on election day in the ward from which the person may be elected.

Acts 1987, 70th Leg., ch. 149, Sec. 1, eff. Sept. 1, 1987.

\*alderman = council member

## APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT FOR A GENERAL ELECTION FOR A CITY, SCHOOL DISTRICT OR OTHER POLITICAL SUBDIVISION

ALL INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED UNLESS INDICATED AS OPTIONAL<sup>1</sup> Failure to provide required information may result in rejection of application.

<b>APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT</b>					
TO: City Secretary/Secretary of Board _____ (name of election)					
I request that my name be placed on the above-named official ballot as a candidate for the office indicated below.					
<b>OFFICE SOUGHT</b> (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)				<b>INDICATE TERM</b> <input type="checkbox"/> FULL <input type="checkbox"/> UNEXPIRED	
<b>FULL NAME</b> (First, Middle, Last)			<b>PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE BALLOT*</b>		
<b>PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS</b> (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe location of residence.)			<b>PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS (Optional)</b> (Address for which you receive campaign related correspondence, if available.)		
<b>CITY</b>	<b>STATE</b>	<b>ZIP</b>	<b>CITY</b>	<b>STATE</b>	<b>ZIP</b>
<b>PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS (Optional)</b> (Address for which you receive campaign related emails, if available.)		<b>OCCUPATION (Do not leave blank)</b>	<b>DATE OF BIRTH</b> / /	<b>VOTER REGISTRATION VOID NUMBER<sup>2</sup> (Optional)</b>	
<b>TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION (Optional)</b> Home: _____ Office: _____ Cell: _____					
<b>FELONY CONVICTION STATUS (You MUST check one)</b>		<b>LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE THIS APPLICATION WAS SWORN</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> I have not been finally convicted of a felony. <input type="checkbox"/> I have been finally convicted of a felony, but I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of that felony conviction and I have provided proof of this fact with the submission of this application. <sup>3</sup>		<b>IN THE STATE OF TEXAS</b> _____ year(s) _____ month(s)		<b>IN TERRITORY/DISTRICT/PRECINCT FROM WHICH THE OFFICE SOUGHT IS ELECTED</b> _____ year(s) _____ month(s)	
*If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan or contain a title, nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election. Please review sections 52.031, 52.032 and 52.033 of the Texas Election Code regarding the rules for how names may be listed on the official ballot.					
Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name of candidate) _____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says: "I, (name of candidate) _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code. I am aware that I must disclose any prior felony conviction, and if so convicted, must provide proof that I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of any such final felony conviction. I am aware that knowingly providing false information on the application regarding my possible felony conviction status constitutes a Class B misdemeanor. I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct."					
<b>X</b> _____ SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE					
Sworn to and subscribed before me this the _____ day of _____, _____, by _____ (name of candidate)					
Signature of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath <sup>4</sup>			Printed Name of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath		
Title of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath			Notarial or Official Seal		
<b>TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY:</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> CASH <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> MONEY ORDER <input type="checkbox"/> CASHIERS CHECK OR <input type="checkbox"/> PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE.					
This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Voter Registration Status Verified</b>					
_____/_____/_____ (See Section 1.007)		_____/_____/_____ (See Section 1.007)		_____	
Date Received		Date Accepted		Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	



## INSTRUCTIONS

An application for a place on the general election for a city, school district or other political subdivision, may not be filed earlier than 30 days before the deadline prescribed by this code for filing the application. An application filed before that day is void. All fields of the application **must** be completed unless specifically marked optional.

For an election to be held on a uniform election date, the day of the filing deadline is the 78th day before Election Day.

If you have questions about the application, please contact the Secretary of State's Elections Division at 800-252-8683.

## NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. When a candidate signs the application, it is an acknowledgment that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to the officer, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which the officer serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at an election other than the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

## FOOTNOTES

<sup>1</sup>An application for a place on the ballot, including any accompanying petition, is public information immediately on its filing. (Section 141.035, Texas Election Code)

<sup>2</sup>Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

<sup>3</sup>Proof of release from the resulting disabilities of a felony conviction would include proof of judicial clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701, proof of executive pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01, or proof of a restoration of rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05. (Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0251)

**One of the following documents must be submitted with this application.**

Judicial Clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701

Executive Pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01

Restoration of Rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05

<sup>4</sup>All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary (for a city office), and the Secretary of State of Texas. See Chapter 602 of the Texas Government Code for the complete list of persons authorized to administer oaths.

**SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL  
 PARA UNA CIUDAD, DISTRITO ESCOLAR U OTRA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA**

TODA LA INFORMACIÓN ES REQUERIDA A MENOS QUE SE INDIQUE COMO OPCIONAL<sup>1</sup> El hecho de no proporcionar la información requerida puede resultar en el rechazo de la solicitud.

<b>SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL DE</b> _____					
Para: Secretario(a) de la Ciudad/ Secretario(a) del Consejo			<b>(nombre de la elección)</b>		
Solicito que mi nombre se incluya en la boleta oficial mencionada anteriormente como candidato(a) al cargo indicado a continuación.					
<b>CARGO SOLICITADO</b> (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si lo hay.)			<b>INDIQUE TÉRMINO</b> <input type="checkbox"/> TÉRMINO COMPLETO <input type="checkbox"/> TÉRMINO INCOMPLETO		
<b>NOMBRE COMPLETO</b> (Primer Nombre, Segundo Nombre, Apellido)			<b>ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE APAREZCA EN LA BOLETA*</b>		
<b>DIRECCIÓN DE RESIDENCIA PERMANENTE</b> (No incluya un apartado postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección de residencia, describa la ubicación de la residencia.)			<b>DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO PÚBLICO (Opcional)</b> (Dirección en la que recibe la correspondencia relacionada con la campaña, si está disponible.)		
<b>CIUDAD</b>	<b>ESTADO</b>	<b>CÓDIGO POSTAL</b>	<b>CIUDAD</b>	<b>ESTADO</b>	<b>CÓDIGO POSTAL</b>
<b>DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO (Opcional)</b> (Dirección donde recibe correo electrónico relacionado con la campaña, si está disponible.)		<b>OCUPACIÓN (No deje este espacio en blanco)</b>	<b>FECHA DE NACIMIENTO</b> / /	<b>VOID – NÚMERO ÚNICO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DE VOTANTE<sup>2</sup> (Opcional)</b>	
<b>INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO TELEFÓNICO (Opcional)</b> Hogar: _____ Trabajo: _____ Celular: _____					
<b>ESTADO DE CONDENA POR DELITO GRAVE (DEBE marcar una)</b>			<b>DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA A PARTIR DE LA FECHA EN QUE ESTA SOLICITUD FUE JURADA</b>		
<input type="checkbox"/> No he sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave. <input type="checkbox"/> He sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave, pero he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de esa condena por delito grave y he proporcionado prueba de este hecho con la presentación de esta solicitud. <sup>3</sup>			<b>EN EL ESTADO DE TEXAS</b> ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)		<b>EN EL TERRITORIO/DISTRITO/PRECINTO DEL CUAL SE ELIGE EL CARGO BUSCADO</b> ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)
*Si usa un apodo como parte de su nombre para aparecer en la boleta, también está firmando y jurando las siguientes declaraciones: Juro además que mi apodo no constituye un lema ni contiene un título, ni indica un punto de vista o afiliación política, económica, social o religiosa. He sido comúnmente conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección. Por favor, revise las secciones 52.031, 52.032 y 52.033 del Código Electoral de Texas con respecto a las reglas sobre cómo se pueden incluir los nombres en la boleta oficial.					
Ante mí, la autoridad abajo firmante, en este día apareció personalmente (nombre del candidato) _____, quien estando a mi lado aquí y ahora debidamente juramentado, bajo juramento dice: “Yo, (nombre del candidato) _____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo de _____, juro que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy un ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar dicho cargo según la Constitución y las leyes de este estado. No se me ha determinado por un fallo final de una corte que ejerce la jurisdicción testamentaria que esté totalmente incapacitado mentalmente o parcialmente incapacitado sin derecho a voto. Soy consciente de la ley de nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno. Soy consciente de que debo divulgar cualquier condena previa de un delito grave y, si he sido condenado, debo proporcionar prueba de que he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de dicha condena final por delito grave. Soy consciente de que proporcionar a sabiendas información falsa en la solicitud con respecto a mi posible estado de condena por delito grave constituye un delito menor de Clase B. Juro además que las declaraciones anteriores incluidas en mi solicitud son, en todos los aspectos, verdaderas y correctas.”					
<b>X</b> _____ <b>FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO</b>					
Jurado y suscrito ante mí este día ____ de ____ del ____ por ____. (día) (mes) (año) (nombre de candidato)					
Firma del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento <sup>4</sup>			Nombre del oficial autorizado para administrar juramentos en letra de molde Notarial o sello oficial		
Título del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento					
<b>TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> CASH <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> MONEY ORDER <input type="checkbox"/> CASHIERS CHECK OR <input type="checkbox"/> PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Voter Registration Status Verified</b>					
____/____/____		____/____/____		_____ (See Section 1.007)	
Date Received		Date Accepted		Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

## INSTRUCCIONES

Una solicitud para un lugar en la elección general para una ciudad, distrito escolar u otra subdivisión política, no puede ser presentada antes de los 30 días antes de la fecha límite prescrita por este código para presentar la solicitud. Una solicitud presentada antes de ese día es nula. Todos los campos de la solicitud **deben** completarse a menos que estén específicamente marcados como opcional.

Para una elección que se lleve a cabo en una fecha de elección uniforme, el día de la fecha límite de presentación es el 7<sup>o</sup> día antes del día de la elección.

Si tiene preguntas sobre la solicitud, por favor póngase en contacto con la División de Elecciones del Secretario de Estado llamando al 800-252-8683.

## LEY DE NEPOTISMO

El candidato debe firmar esta declaración indicando su conocimiento de la ley del nepotismo. Cuando un candidato firma la solicitud, es un reconocimiento de que el candidato conoce la ley del nepotismo. Las prohibiciones de nepotismo del capítulo 573, Código de Gobierno, se resumen a continuación:

Ningún funcionario puede nombrar, votar o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de cualquier persona emparentada dentro del segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o del tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre) con sí mismo, o con cualquier otro miembro del órgano de gobierno o corte en el que se desempeña cuando la compensación de esa persona debe pagarse con fondos públicos o honorarios del cargo. Sin embargo, nada en la ley impide el nombramiento, la votación o la confirmación de cualquier persona que haya estado empleada continuamente en la oficina o el empleo durante el período siguiente antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro es elegido en una elección que no sea la elección general para funcionarios estatales y del condado.

Ningún candidato puede tomar medidas para influir en un empleado del cargo al que aspira a ser elegido o en un empleado o funcionario del organismo gubernamental al que aspira a ser elegido en relación con el nombramiento o el empleo de una persona emparentada con el candidato en un grado prohibido, tal como se ha indicado anteriormente. Esta prohibición no se aplica a las acciones de un candidato con respecto a una clase o categoría de buena fe de empleados o empleados prospectos.

## NOTAS

<sup>1</sup>Una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta electoral, incluida cualquier petición que la acompañe, es información pública inmediatamente después de su presentación. (Sección 141.035, Código Electoral de Texas)

<sup>2</sup>La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Inglés) es opcional. Sin embargo, a muchos candidatos se les exige que estén registrados como votantes en el territorio desde el cual se elige el cargo en el momento de la fecha límite de presentación. Por favor, visite el sitio web de la División de Elecciones de la Secretaría de Estado para obtener información adicional. <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

<sup>3</sup>La prueba de liberación de las discapacidades resultantes de una condena por un delito grave incluiría prueba de clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701, prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01, o prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05. (Opinión de Fiscal General de Texas KP-0251)

**Se debe enviar uno de los siguientes documentos con esta solicitud:**

Clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701

Prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01

Prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05

<sup>4</sup>Todos los juramentos, declaraciones juradas o afirmaciones hechas dentro de este estado pueden ser administrados y un certificado del hecho dado por un juez, secretario(a) o comisionado de cualquier corte de registro, un notario público, un juez de paz, secretario municipal (para una oficina de la ciudad) y el Secretario de Estado de Texas. Consulte el Capítulo 602 del Código del Gobierno de Texas para obtener la lista completa de personas autorizadas a administrar juramentos.

# TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

## CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES



**This guide is for candidates for and officeholders in the following positions:**

- **county offices;**
- **precinct offices;**
- **single-county district offices;**
- **city offices; and**
- **offices of other political subdivisions such as school districts**

This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders of justice of the peace. This guide does not apply to candidates for and judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts. For those candidates and officeholders, the Ethics Commission makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS.

The Ethics Commission also makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE ETHICS COMMISSION, a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES, and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES.

**Revised January 1, 2023**

**Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711**

[www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us)

**(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989**

*Promoting Public Confidence in Government*

**CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES  
AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH  
LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
IMPORTANT UPDATES .....	1
OFFICEHOLDERS .....	1
JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS .....	1
FEDERAL OFFICES.....	2
FILING AUTHORITIES .....	2
POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS) .....	3
FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS .....	3
FEDERAL INCOME TAX.....	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION .....	3
<b>APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....</b>	<b>3</b>
NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER	
APPOINTMENT ON FILE .....	4
APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES .....	4
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER .....	4
DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	5
EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT .....	5
CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES.....	5
APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	5
FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT.....	5
CHANGING TREASURERS.....	5
TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY .....	5
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT .....	6
DECIDING NOT TO RUN .....	6
THINGS TO REMEMBER .....	6
<b>POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS .....	7
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES .....	7
OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS .....	8
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES.....	8
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	8
PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS .....	8
USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY .....	8
ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS.....	9
REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS .....	9
SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED.....	9
RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING .....	10
<b>INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS .....</b>	<b>11</b>
CONTRIBUTIONS .....	11
PLEDGES.....	11
LOANS .....	11
CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES.....	12

**Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders  
Who File with Local Filing Authorities**

---

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL.....	12
CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES.....	12
EXPENDITURES.....	13
UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.....	13
EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	13
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	13
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	14
DIRECT EXPENDITURES.....	14
SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES.....	14
PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER.....	15
INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS.....	15
PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS.....	15
TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED.....	15
TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION.....	16
TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.....	16
<b>PREPARING REPORTS.....</b>	<b>16</b>
FORMS.....	16
SIGNATURE REQUIRED.....	17
FILING DEADLINES.....	17
PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS.....	17
DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY.....	17
5 P.M. DEADLINE.....	17
DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER.....	17
RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS.....	17
<b>REPORTS.....</b>	<b>18</b>
SEMIANNUAL REPORTS.....	18
REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION.....	18
MODIFIED REPORTING.....	19
“15 <sup>TH</sup> DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT.....	19
FINAL REPORT.....	19
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	19
FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT.....	19
THINGS TO REMEMBER.....	20
<b>ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS.....</b>	<b>20</b>
FINAL REPORT.....	20
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	21
REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	21
THINGS TO REMEMBER.....	22
<b>PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS.....</b>	<b>22</b>

## **INTRODUCTION**

This guide is a summary of reporting requirements and other regulations set out in Title 15 of the Texas Election Code (Chs. 251-259) and in the rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission. This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders in most local offices in Texas.

This guide does not apply to candidates for or officeholders of statewide elective offices, the State Legislature, seats on the State Board of Education, or multi-county district offices. Nor does it apply to candidates for or judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts.

### **IMPORTANT UPDATES**

As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust certain reporting thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor.

These changes will be made effective January 1<sup>st</sup> of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

### **OFFICEHOLDERS**

Officeholders as well as candidates are subject to regulation under Title 15. An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with a filing authority is a “candidate” for purposes of Title 15 and is subject to all the regulations applicable to candidates. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is subject only to the regulations applicable to officeholders.

Most of the requirements discussed in this guide apply to both candidates (individuals who have a campaign treasurer appointment on file) and to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. The guide will indicate whether a particular requirement applies to individuals who have campaign treasurer appointments on file, to officeholders who do not have campaign treasurer appointments on file, or to both.

### **JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS**

Candidates for and officeholders in most judicial offices are subject to various restrictions that do not apply to other candidates and officeholders. Those candidates and officeholders should review the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS and the POLITICAL ADVERTISING GUIDE which are available on the commission’s website.

**Nonjudicial Officeholder Seeking Judicial Office.** Pursuant to Op. Tex. Ethics Comm'n No. 465 (2005), a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate is required to file two campaign finance reports, one reporting nonjudicial activity and the other reporting judicial activity. Alternatively, a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate may select to file a single report that includes both candidate and officeholder activity if the activity is clearly and properly reported. *See* the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS for more information.

## **FEDERAL OFFICES**

This guide does not apply to candidates for federal offices. Candidates for federal offices should contact the Federal Election Commission. The FEC's toll-free number is (800) 424-9530.

## **FILING AUTHORITIES**

Title 15 requires candidates and officeholders to file various documents and reports with the appropriate filing authority.

The filing authority for a local candidate or officeholder depends on the nature of the office sought or held.

**County Clerk.** The county clerk (or the county elections administrator if the county has an elections administrator, or tax assessor-collector if the county's commissioners court has transferred the filing authority function to the tax assessor-collector and the county clerk and tax assessor-collector have agreed to the transfer) is the appropriate filing authority for a candidate for:

- a county office;
- a precinct office;
- a district office (except for multi-county district offices); and
- an office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

**Other local filing authority.** If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer.

**Texas Ethics Commission.** The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for candidates for:

- Multi-county district offices. (Reminder: This guide does not apply to multi-county district offices.)



- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

### **POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)**

Often a candidate or officeholder chooses to establish a specific-purpose political committee. A political committee is subject to *separate* filing requirements. Establishing a specific-purpose political committee does not relieve a candidate or officeholder of the obligation to file as an individual. For more information about political committees, see the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES.

### **FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS**

Some local candidates and officeholders are required to file an annual personal financial statement in accordance with Government Code Chapter 572 or Local Government Code Chapter 159. This statement is not a campaign finance document, and is not addressed in this guide.

### **FEDERAL INCOME TAX**

This pamphlet does not address the federal tax implications of campaign finance. Questions regarding federal tax law should be directed to the Internal Revenue Service.

### **TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**

If you have a question about how Title 15 applies to you, you may call the Ethics Commission for assistance or you may request a written advisory opinion.

The Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of Title 15. If you have evidence that a person has violated Title 15, you may file a sworn complaint with the Ethics Commission.

The Ethics Commission's mailing address is P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711. The phone number is (512) 463-5800. The Ethics Commission maintains a website at [www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us).

## **APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the

automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;
- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

### **NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER APPOINTMENT ON FILE**

Additionally, the law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

### **APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES**

After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue filing reports until he or she files a final report. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide. (An officeholder who files a final report, and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment, may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder.)

### **QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates

this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

### **DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

A candidate's campaign treasurer has no legal duties. (**Note:** The campaign treasurer of a *political committee* is legally responsible for filing reports.)

### **EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT**

A campaign treasurer appointment is effective when filed. A hand-delivered appointment takes effect on the date of delivery. A mailed appointment takes effect on the date of the postmark.

### **CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

A filing authority should provide to each individual who files a campaign treasurer appointment a form containing a Code of Fair Campaign Practices. A candidate may pledge to conduct his or her campaign in accordance with the principles and practices set out in the Code by signing the form and filing it with the appropriate filing authority.

### **APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER**

If an officeholder files an appointment of campaign treasurer after a period in which he or she did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, the officeholder may have to file a report of contributions and expenditures no later than 15 days after filing the appointment of campaign treasurer. See "15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by Officeholder" in this guide. An officeholder who *changes* a campaign treasurer is not required to file this report.

**Note:** An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for purposes of Title 15.

### **FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT**

Filing a campaign treasurer appointment and filing for a place on the ballot are two completely separate actions. The Secretary of State can provide information about filing for a place on the ballot. Call the Secretary of State at (512) 463-5650 or toll-free at (800) 252-8683.

### **CHANGING TREASURERS**

A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer (FORM ACTA). Filing an appointment of a new treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old treasurer.

### **TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY**

If a candidate has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one filing authority and wishes to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures in connection with a candidacy for an office that would require reporting to a different filing authority, the candidate must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of the old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by original authority) with the second filing authority. The candidate should also

provide written notice to the original filing authority that future reports will be filed with another authority. In general, funds accepted in connection with one office may be used in connection with a campaign for a different office, as long as neither of the offices is a judicial office.

### **TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT**

A candidate may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer or by filing a final report.

A campaign treasurer may terminate his or her own appointment by notifying both the candidate and the filing authority in writing. The termination is effective on the date the candidate receives the notice or on the date the filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

### **DECIDING NOT TO RUN**

A campaign treasurer appointment does not simply expire. An individual who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file must file reports of contributions and expenditures until he or she files a final report with the filing authority. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

---

### **THINGS TO REMEMBER**

- If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.
- A person may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure unless the person has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.
- Once a person files a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the person is a candidate for disclosure filing purposes and is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures with the proper filing authority until the person files a “final report.”
- The candidate, not the campaign treasurer, is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.
- Filing a campaign treasurer appointment does not automatically “sign you up” for a place on the ballot. The Secretary of State can provide information about getting on the ballot. Call (512) 463-5650 or (800) 252-8683.

## POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES

Title 15 regulates political contributions and political expenditures. There are two types of political contributions: campaign contributions and officeholder contributions. Similarly, there are two kinds of political expenditures: campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures.

### CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS

A person makes a campaign contribution to a candidate if the person provides or promises something of value with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign. A contribution of goods or services is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. A loan is considered to be a contribution unless it is from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year. Candidates must report all loans made for campaign purposes, including loans that are not “contributions.”

- Donations to a candidate at a fund-raiser are campaign contributions.
- The provision of office space to a candidate is an “in-kind” campaign contribution.
- A promise to give a candidate money is a campaign contribution.
- An item donated to be auctioned at a fund-raiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution.
- A campaign volunteer is making a contribution in the form of personal services. (Contributions of personal services are sometimes not required to be reported. See “Contributions of Personal Services” in this guide.)

**Note:** An individual may not accept a campaign contribution without an appointment of campaign treasurer on file with the proper filing authority.

### CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES

A campaign expenditure is a payment or an agreement to make a payment in connection with a campaign for an elective office.

- Paying a filing fee in connection with an application for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure.
- Purchasing stationery for fund-raising letters is a campaign expenditure.
- Renting a field to hold a campaign rally is a campaign expenditure.
- Paying people to put up yard signs in connection with an election is a campaign expenditure.

**Note:** An individual may not make a campaign expenditure unless he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.

## **OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS**

The provision of or a promise to provide goods or services to an officeholder that is intended to defray expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder contribution if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money. A contribution of goods or services is an "in-kind" officeholder contribution.

A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year is not considered a contribution, but an officeholder must report any such loans made for officeholder purposes.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept officeholder contributions. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not accept *campaign* contributions.

## **OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES**

A payment or agreement to pay certain expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder expenditure if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to make officeholder expenditures. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not make *campaign* expenditures.

## **CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER**

An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may accept both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions and make both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. On a report, there is no need for an officeholder who is a candidate to distinguish between campaign contributions and officeholder contributions or between campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. Both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions are reported as "political contributions" and both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures are reported as "political expenditures."

An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures but may not accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

## **PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

An officeholder may use officeholder contributions for campaign purposes if the officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. Candidates and officeholders may not convert political contributions to personal use. See "Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide.

## **USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY**

A candidate or officeholder is prohibited from using political funds to purchase real property or

to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

A candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from: (1) a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code; or (2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder (or a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038 (a-1). This restriction applies to a payment made from political funds on or after September 1, 2007, without regard to whether the payment was made under a lease or other agreement entered into before that date.

## **ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS**

A candidate or officeholder must report contributions that he or she has *accepted*. Receipt is different from acceptance. A decision to *accept* a contribution must be made by the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

**Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal.** If a candidate or officeholder fails to make a timely determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the deadline, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

**Returning refused contributions.** If a candidate or officeholder receives a political contribution but does not accept it, he or she must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. Otherwise, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

## **REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS**

If a candidate or officeholder makes political expenditures from personal funds, he or she may use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself if the expenditures are properly reported either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. In order for a candidate or officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse his or her personal funds, the political expenditure from personal funds must be properly reported on the report covering the period in which the expenditures are made. *A filed report may not be later corrected to indicate an intention to reimburse personal funds from political contributions.*

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan and reimbursements to the candidate or officeholder may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. *See* “Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds” in this guide for additional information.

## **SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED**

A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no

requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.)

## **RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING**

The 2019 legislature passed House Bill 2677 to amend Chapter 305 of the Government Code and Chapter 253 of the Election Code to enact the following restrictions. Each prohibition begins on September 27, 2019. For the language of the bill, go to <https://capitol.texas.gov/tlodocs/86R/billtext/html/HB02677F.htm>.

**Making Political Contributions and Direct Campaign Expenditures.** Unless expressly prohibited, a lobbyist may make political contributions and direct campaign expenditures. The campaign finance law, however, generally prohibits corporations and labor organizations from making political contributions. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.094.

Section 253.006 of the Election Code prohibits a person required to register as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code from making political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;
- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made.

**Two-Year Lobbying Prohibition After Making a Political Contribution or Direct Campaign Expenditure.** Section 253.007 of the Election Code prohibits lobbying by persons who make political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code for two years thereafter.

However, an exception to this prohibition allows a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities.

**Lobby Expenditures from Political Contributions.** Section 305.029 of the Government Code prohibits certain lobby expenditures made from political contributions. A lobbyist registered under Chapter 305 of the Government Code, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;



- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure.

## **INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS**

### **CONTRIBUTIONS**

A report must disclose the amount of each contribution or the value and nature of any in-kind contribution, as well as the name and address of the individual or political committee making the contribution, and the date of the contribution. (Detailed information about a contributor is not required to be reported if the contributor contributed \$100 or less during the reporting period. However, all contributions made electronically must be itemized with this information.)

### **PLEDGES**

Promises to transfer money, goods, services, or other things of value are contributions. If a filer accepts such a promise, he or she must report it (along with the information required for other contributions) on the reporting schedule for “pledges.” Once a pledge has been received, it is reported on the appropriate receipts schedule for the reporting period in which the pledge is received. A pledge that is actually received in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted shall be reported only on the appropriate receipts schedule.

**Note:** A pledge is not a contribution unless it has been accepted.

**Example 1:** In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must report the pledge on his July 15 report. Juan must also report a political contribution when the pledge is actually received. (**Note:** If Juan receives the pledge during the July semiannual reporting period then he does not report the pledge and only reports a political contribution. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

**Example 2:** At a party, an acquaintance says to Juan, “I’d like to give you some money; call me at my office.” Juan agrees to call. At this point, Juan has accepted nothing and has nothing to report. Juan has not agreed to accept money; he has merely agreed to call.

### **LOANS**

Loans made for campaign or officeholder purposes are reportable. A filer must report the amount of a loan, the date the loan is made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral, and the name and address of the lender. The filer must also report the name, address, principal occupation, and employer of any guarantor and the amount guaranteed by the guarantor. (Detailed information is not required if a particular lender lent \$100 or less during a reporting period.) If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan. *See* “Campaign Expenditures from Personal

Funds” in this guide for additional information.

**Note:** A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than one year is not a contribution. Other loans are considered to be contributions. This distinction is important because of the prohibition on contributions from banks and certain other financial institutions. See “Campaign Finance Restrictions” in this guide. All loans are reported on the same schedule, regardless of whether they are contributions. Additionally, the forgiveness of a loan is a reportable in-kind contribution. See 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.64.

### **CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES**

A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal services is not required to be reported if the individual receives no compensation *from any source* for the services.

### **CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL**

A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

### **CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES**

There are restrictions on contributions from out-of-state political committees. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions.

**Contributions over \$1,010 in a reporting period.** Before *accepting* more than \$1,010 in a reporting period from an out-of-state committee, a candidate or officeholder must obtain either (1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$200 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution, *or* (2) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

This documentation must be included with the report of contributions and expenditures for the period in which the contribution was received.

**Contributions of \$1,010 or less in a reporting period.** For a contribution of \$1,010 or less from an out-of-state committee in a reporting period, there is no requirement to obtain documentation *before accepting* the contribution. But there is a requirement to include certain documentation with the report of the contribution. The report must include *either* (1) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, *or* (2) the committee’s name, address, and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee’s campaign treasurer; and the name, address, and phone number of the committee’s campaign treasurer.

## **EXPENDITURES**

A filer must report any campaign expenditure (regardless of whether it is made from political contributions or from personal funds) and any political expenditure (campaign or officeholder) from political contributions (regardless of whether the expenditure is a political expenditure). A filer must also report unpaid incurred obligations. *See* “Unpaid Incurred Obligations” in this guide. If the total expenditures to a particular payee do not exceed \$200 during the reporting period, a filer may report those expenditures as part of a lump sum. Otherwise, a filer must report the date of an expenditure, the name and address of the person to whom the expenditure is made, and the purpose of the expenditure.

## **UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS**

An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay the expenditure is incurred shall be reported on the Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule for the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred.

The use of political contributions to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

The use of personal funds to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

## **EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD**

An expenditure made by a credit card must be reported on the Expenditures Made to Credit Card Schedule for the reporting period in which the expenditure is made. The report must identify the vendor who receives the payment from the credit card company.

The use of political contributions to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

The use of personal funds to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

## **CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS**

A candidate must report all campaign expenditures, whether made from political contributions or from personal funds. In order to use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself for campaign expenditures from personal funds, the candidate must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the candidate does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement on that report, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited

amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

### **OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS**

An officeholder is not required to report *officeholder expenditures* made from personal funds unless he or she intends to be reimbursed from political contributions. This rule applies regardless of whether an officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file.

In order for an officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse an officeholder expenditure from personal funds, the officeholder must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the officeholder does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

### **DIRECT EXPENDITURES**

A direct campaign expenditure is “a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure.” As a practical matter, a direct campaign expenditure is an expenditure to support a candidate incurred without the candidate’s prior consent or approval.

If a candidate or officeholder makes a direct campaign expenditure to support *another* candidate or officeholder, the expenditure must be included on the reporting schedule for political expenditures, and the report must indicate that the expenditure was a direct campaign expenditure.

### **SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES**

A political committee that accepts political contributions or makes political contributions on behalf of a candidate or officeholder is required to give the candidate or officeholder notice of that fact. The candidate or officeholder must report the receipt of such a notice on the report covering the period in which he or she receives the notice.

## **PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER**

A candidate or officeholder is required to report payments from political funds to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent; a position on the governing body of the business; *or* a position as an officer of a business.

A candidate or officeholder may not make a payment to such a business if the payment is for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder. (Nor may a candidate or officeholder use political contributions to pay directly for such personal services.) Other payments to such a business are permissible only if the payment does not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business. *See generally* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm'n No. 35 (1992).

A candidate or officeholder may not make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from such a business. *See* "Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property" in this guide.

## **INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS**

A candidate or officeholder is required to disclose information regarding the following types of activity from political contributions:

- any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$130;
- any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$130; and
- any other gain from a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$130.

A candidate or officeholder must use Schedule K to report such information. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund or interest that does not exceed \$130 in the period on this schedule. (Previously, this was an optional schedule because a candidate or officeholder was not required to report this information.) A candidate or officeholder may not use interest and other income from political contributions for personal purposes. Political expenditures made from such income must be reported on the expenditures schedule.

## **PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS**

A candidate or officeholder must report any investment purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$130. This information must be disclosed on Schedule F3 of the campaign finance report.

## **TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED**

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which

political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period. The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer. 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.50.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does NOT include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

### **TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION**

A filer must report the date he or she *accepts* a political contribution. The date of receipt may be different from the date of acceptance. *See* “Accepting Contributions” in this guide.

### **TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE**

For reporting purposes, an expenditure is made when the amount of the expenditure is readily determinable. An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred must be reported on the reporting schedule for “Unpaid Incurred Obligations,” and then reported again on the appropriate expenditure schedule when payment is actually made. If a filer cannot determine the amount of an expenditure until a periodic bill, the date of the expenditure is the date the bill is received.

**Credit Card Expenditures.** For purposes of 30 day and 8 day pre-election reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of the purchase, not the date of the credit card bill. For purposes of other reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of receipt of the credit card statement that includes the expenditure. For additional information regarding how to report expenditures made by credit card, *see* “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” in this guide.

## **PREPARING REPORTS**

### **FORMS**

Reporting forms are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>. An individual who is both a candidate and an officeholder files one report for each reporting period and is not required to distinguish between campaign activity and officeholder activity.

## **SIGNATURE REQUIRED**

The candidate or officeholder, not the campaign treasurer, must sign reports.

## **FILING DEADLINES**

The next section of this guide explains the types of reports candidates and officeholders are required to file. Annual filing schedules are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

**Note:** Deadlines for filing reports for special elections or runoff elections will not be listed on the filing schedule. Call the Ethics Commission for specific information in these cases.

## **PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS**

Each report covers activity during a specific time period. Generally, a report begins where the last report ended. For a candidate's first report, the beginning date will be the date the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. For an officeholder who is appointed to an elective office and who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of the appointment, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office. Generally, there should not be gaps between the periods covered or overlapping time periods. See "Reports" below for information about filing deadlines and periods covered by reports.

## **DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY**

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

## **5 P.M. DEADLINE**

The deadline for filing a report is 5 p.m. on the due date.

## **DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER**

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

**Pre-Election Reports.** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered filed on time.

## **RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS**

A filer must keep records of all information used to prepare a report of contributions and expenditures, including, for example, receipts or ledgers of contributions and expenditures. A filer must maintain the records for two years after the deadline for the report.

## REPORTS

### SEMIANNUAL REPORTS

Generally, candidates and officeholders are required to file reports of contributions and expenditures by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. These reports must be filed even if there is no activity to report for the period covered.

However, there is an exception to this requirement for officeholders who file with a local filing authority, do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and do not accept more than \$1,010 in officeholder contributions or make more than \$1,010 in officeholder expenditures during the period covered by the report.

### REPORTS DUE 30 DAYS AND 8 DAYS BEFORE AN ELECTION

An *opposed* candidate in an upcoming election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. Each of these pre-election reports must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A person who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file these reports. See “Modified Reporting” in this guide.)

An opposed candidate is a candidate who has an opponent whose name is printed on the ballot. If a candidate’s only opposition is a write-in candidate, that candidate is considered unopposed for filing purposes. (**Note:** A write-in candidate who accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures is subject to the reporting requirements discussed in this guide.)

The report that is due 30 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends the 40th day before the election. If this is a filer’s first required report, the period covered by the report begins on the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment.

The report that is due 8 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends on the 10th day before the election.

### REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION

A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. A runoff report must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A candidate who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file this report. See “Modified Reporting” below.)

This report covers a period that begins either the first day after the period covered by the last required report or the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment (if this is the filer’s first report of contributions and expenditures). The period covered by the runoff report ends the 10th day before the runoff election.



## **MODIFIED REPORTING**

On the campaign treasurer appointment form, there is an option to choose modified reporting for the next election cycle. Modified reporting excuses an opposed candidate from filing reports 30 days and 8 days before an election and 8 days before a runoff. An opposed candidate is eligible for modified reporting only if the candidate does not intend to exceed either \$1,010 in contributions or \$1,010 in expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with an election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file reports 30 days and 8 days before the election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds the \$1,010 threshold for contributions or expenditures after the 30th day before the election, the filer must file a report within 48 hours of exceeding the threshold. (The filer must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.) At that point, the filer is no longer eligible for modified reporting and must file according to the regular filing schedule.

A selection to file on the modified reporting schedule lasts for an entire election cycle. In other words, the selection is valid for a primary, a primary runoff, and a general election (as long as the candidate does not exceed one of the \$1,010 thresholds). A candidate must submit an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA) to select modified reporting for a different election cycle.

## **“15<sup>TH</sup> DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT**

An officeholder must file a report after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. (A report is not required after a *change* in campaign treasurers.) This report of contributions and expenditures is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. The report must cover the period that begins the day after the period covered by the last required report. The period ends on the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. (**Note:** A person who is *appointed* to elective office may not have filed any previous reports. In that case, the beginning date for the report due 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment is the date the officeholder took office.) The report is not required if the officeholder did not accept more than \$1,010 in contributions or make more than \$1,010 in expenditures by the end of the reporting period.

## **FINAL REPORT**

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

## **ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

## **FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT**

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

## THINGS TO REMEMBER

- An officeholder must file semiannual reports for any period during which he or she is an officeholder. (There is an exception to this rule for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not accept more than \$1,010 in political contributions or make more than \$1,010 in political expenditures during the period covered by the report.)
- An opposed candidate in an election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election, unless the candidate has selected (and remains eligible for) modified reporting. An opposed candidate who has not selected modified reporting must also file a report 8 days before a runoff election. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.
- An unopposed candidate is not required to file reports 30 days before an election or 8 days before an election but is required to file semiannual reports.
- A candidate who selects modified reporting must file semiannual reports.

A filer who selects modified reporting for one election cycle will be required to file on the regular reporting schedule for the next election cycle unless the filer submits an amended campaign treasurer appointment selecting modified reporting for the next election cycle.

---

## ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS

### FINAL REPORT

If a filer expects to accept no further political contributions and to make no further political expenditures and if the filer expects to take no further action to get elected to a public office, the filer may file a final report. Filing a final report terminates a filer's campaign treasurer appointment and relieves the filer from any additional filing obligations *as a candidate*. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.) If the filer is an officeholder, the filer will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A filer who is not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report *and* who has surplus political funds or assets will be required to file annual reports of unexpended contributions and a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. See "Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions" and "Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions" below.

A filer who intends to continue accepting contributions to pay campaign debts should *not* terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. An individual must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept contributions to offset campaign debts or to pay campaign debts.

Terminating a campaign treasurer appointment does not relieve a filer of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

### **ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

The following individuals must file annual reports of unexpended contributions:

- a former officeholder who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of leaving office and who retained any of the following after filing his or her last report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- a former candidate (a person who previously had a campaign treasurer appointment on file) who was not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report and who retained any of the following at the time of filing a final report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions.

Annual reports are due not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year. An annual report (FORM C/OH-UC) must contain the following information: (1) information about expenditures from or disposition of surplus funds or assets; (2) the amount of interest or other income earned on surplus funds during the previous year; and (3) the total amount of surplus funds and assets at the end of the previous year.

The obligation to file annual reports ends when the former candidate or officeholder files a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions.

### **REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

A former candidate or former officeholder who has disposed of all surplus funds and assets must file a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. This report may be filed as soon as all funds have been disposed of.

A former candidate or former officeholder has six years from the date of filing a final report or leaving office (whichever is later) to dispose of surplus funds and assets. The latest possible date for filing a report of unexpended contributions is 30 days after the end of that six-year period.

At the end of the six-year period, a former candidate or officeholder *must* dispose of surplus assets or funds in one of the following ways:

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the political party with which he or she was affiliated when last on the ballot;
- The former candidate or officeholder may contribute them to a candidate or a political committee. (This triggers a requirement to file a report of the contribution.);
- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections;

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to one or more contributors, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which the former candidate or officeholder accepted political contributions;
  - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to certain charitable organizations; or
  - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.
- 

### **THINGS TO REMEMBER**

- Anyone who has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file must file periodic reports of campaign contributions and expenditures.
  - An individual who expects no further reportable activity in connection with his or her candidacy, files a final report and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.)
  - An officeholder may be required to file semiannual reports even if he or she does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. A local officeholder who has not accepted more than \$1,010 in contributions or made more than \$1,010 in expenditures in a semiannual period since terminating his or her campaign treasurer appointment is not required to file a semiannual report for that period.
- 

### **PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS**

Any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the district attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of Title 15. Any penalty stemming from such complaints would be assessed against *the candidate or officeholder*, not the campaign treasurer.

### **CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS**

Chapter 253 of the Election Code contains a number of restrictions regarding the acceptance and use of political contributions, including the following:

1. An individual may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure (including a campaign expenditure from personal funds) without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.031. An officeholder may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder

expenditures regardless of whether he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

2. Political contributions from labor organizations and from most corporations are prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.091, *et seq.* Partnerships that include one or more corporate partners are subject to the prohibition.
3. Certain documentation must be obtained in order to accept contributions from an out-of-state political committee. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.032. See “Contributions from Out-of-State Political Committees” in this guide.
4. Cash contributions of more than \$100 in the aggregate from one contributor in a reporting period are prohibited. (Here “cash” means coins and currency, not checks.) Tex. Elec. Code § 253.033.
5. The use of political contributions to purchase real property is prohibited. There is also a restriction on the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property from a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity or from a business in which the candidate or officeholder or such a relative has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038.
6. Texas law does not allow anonymous contributions. Also, reports must disclose the actual source of a contribution, not an intermediary. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.001.
7. Personal use of political contributions is prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.035.
8. A candidate or officeholder may not use political contributions to pay for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse, or dependent children of the candidate or officeholder. There are also restrictions of a candidate’s or officeholder’s use of political contributions to make payments to a business in which the candidate or officeholder holds a participating interest of more than 10 percent, a position on the governing body of the business, or a position as an officer of the business. See to Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 35 (1992) (regarding the combined effect of this prohibition and the prohibition on corporate contributions). Tex. Elec. Code § 253.041.

There are restrictions on the use of political contributions to reimburse political expenditures from personal funds. See “Reimbursement for Political Expenditures from Personal Funds,” in this guide.

9. A candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not accept political contributions in the Capitol, the Capitol Extension, or a courthouse. “Courthouse” means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.039.
10. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or

making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.006.

11. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist for two years thereafter. This does not apply to a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.007.
12. A registered lobbyist, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure. Tex. Gov't Code § 305.029.
13. Federal law generally prohibits the acceptance of contributions from foreign sources. Contact the Federal Election Commission for more detailed information.

# APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

**FORM CTA**  
**PG 1**

<b>See CTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages filed:	
<b>2</b> CANDIDATE NAME	MS / MRS / MR	FIRST	MI
	NICKNAME	LAST	SUFFIX
<b>3</b> CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
	Date Received		
<b>4</b> CANDIDATE PHONE	AREA CODE	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION
	(      )		
<b>5</b> OFFICE HELD (if any)	Receipt #		Amount \$
<b>6</b> OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)	Date Processed		
	Date Imaged		
<b>7</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS/MRS/MR	FIRST	MI
		NICKNAME	LAST
			SUFFIX
<b>8</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)	STREET ADDRESS; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
<b>9</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION
	(      )		
<b>10</b> CANDIDATE SIGNATURE	<p>I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.</p> <p>I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.</p> <p>I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">_____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Signature of Candidate</p> <p style="text-align: right;">_____</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Date Signed</p>		

**GO TO PAGE 2**

# CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM CTA  
PG 2

11 CANDIDATE  
NAME

12 MODIFIED  
REPORTING  
DECLARATION

## COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING

•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••  
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••

I do not intend to accept more than \$1,080 in political contributions or make more than \$1,080 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Year of election(s) or election cycle to  
which declaration applies

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate

**This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.**

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at [treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us](mailto:treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us)

or mail to  
Texas Ethics Commission  
P.O. Box 12070  
Austin, TX 78711-2070

**Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority  
DO NOT SEND TO TEC**

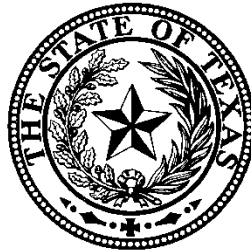
For more information about where to file go to:  
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>



# TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

## APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

### FORM CTA--INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2024

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

[www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us)

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

*Promoting Public Confidence in Government*

# FORM CTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER .....	1
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER .....	1
DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	1
REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN .....	1
WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT .....	2
FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY .....	3
FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE.....	4
CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	4
AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT .....	4
REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS .....	4
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT .....	4
FILING A FINAL REPORT .....	5
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	5
GUIDES .....	5
<b>SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
PAGE 1 .....	5
PAGE 2 .....	7

## **APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE**

### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

*These instructions are for the APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA). Use Form CTA only for appointing your campaign treasurer. Use the AMENDMENT (Form ACTA) for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. Note: Candidates for most judicial offices use Form JCTA to file a campaign treasurer appointment.*

### **DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER**

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form and all candidate/officeholder reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

### **QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision. Note: A candidate may appoint himself or herself as his or her own campaign treasurer.

### **DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

State law does not impose any obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

### **REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN**

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file this form when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;
- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;

- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

Additionally, the law provides that you must file this form before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

If you are an officeholder, you may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. If you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and you wish to accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures in connection with your office or for a different office, you must file this form before doing so. In such a case, a sworn report of contributions, expenditures, and loans will be due no later than the 15th day after filing this form.

## WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

The appropriate filing authority depends on the office sought or held.

**a. Texas Ethics Commission.** The Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) is the appropriate filing authority for the Secretary of State and for candidates for or holders of the following offices:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, Railroad Commissioner.
- State Senator or State Representative.
- Supreme Court Justice, Court of Criminal Appeals Judge, and Court of Appeals Judge.\*

- State Board of Education.
- A multi-county district judge\* or multi-county district attorney.
- A single-county district judge.\*
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
- A chair of the state executive committee of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election.
- A county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

\* Judicial candidates use FORM JCTA to appoint a campaign treasurer.

**b. County Clerk.** The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate local filing authority for a candidate for:

- A county office.
- A precinct office.
- A district office (except for multi-county district offices).
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

**c. Local Filing Authority.** If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer. Basically, any political subdivision that is authorized by the laws of this state to hold an election is considered a local filing authority. Examples are cities, school districts, and municipal utility districts.

## **FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY**

If you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one authority, and you wish to accept campaign contributions or make or authorize campaign expenditures in connection with another office that would require filing with a different authority, you must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of your old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the old authority) with the new filing authority before beginning your campaign. You should also provide written notice to the original filing authority that your future reports will be filed with another authority; use Form CTA-T for this purpose.

## **FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE**

As a candidate, you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA). You may also form a specific-purpose committee to support your candidacy. Remember that filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a political committee does not eliminate the requirement that a candidate file his or her own campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) and the related reports.

**NOTE:** *See the Campaign Finance Guide for Political Committees for further information about specific-purpose committees.*

## **CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

If you wish to change your campaign treasurer, simply file an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA). This will automatically terminate the outgoing campaign treasurer appointment.

## **AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT**

If *any* of the information reported on the campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) changes, file an AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM ACTA) to report the change.

## **REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS**

If you are an officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having one, you must file a report of contributions, expenditures, and loans no later than the 15th day after your appointment is effective. This requirement is not applicable if you are a candidate or an officeholder who is merely changing campaign treasurers.

## **TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT**

You may terminate your campaign treasurer appointment at any time by:

- 1) filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a successor campaign treasurer, or
- 2) filing a final report.

Remember that you may not accept any campaign contributions or make or authorize any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. You may, however, accept officeholder contributions and make or authorize officeholder expenditures.

If your campaign treasurer quits, he or she must give written notice to both you and your filing authority. The termination will be effective on the date you receive the notice or on the date your filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

## FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate. If you have surplus funds, or if you retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports. (*See instructions for FORM C/OH - UC.*) If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a final report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans as an officeholder.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

To file a final report, you must complete the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (FORM C/OH), check the “final” box on Page 1, Section 9, and complete and attach the DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT (FORM C/OH-FR).

## ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Commission are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is entitled to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirements.

## GUIDES

All candidates should review the applicable Commission’s campaign finance guide. Guides are available on the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

## SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

### PAGE 1

- 1. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.
- 2. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 11, of this form.
- 3. CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. If this information changes, please notify your filing authority immediately.

4. **CANDIDATE PHONE:** Enter your phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
5. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
6. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, please enter the office you seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Enter the complete street address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
10. **CANDIDATE SIGNATURE:** Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.
  - The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
  - A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
  - A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
  - Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The degree of consanguinity is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. Examples: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by



consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

**PAGE 2**

**11. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your name as you did on Page 1.

**12. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION:** Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party and candidates for county chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$1,080 in political contributions or make more than \$1,080 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$1,080 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semiannual reports, special pre-election reports (formerly known as telegram reports), or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$1,080 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$1,080 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$1,080 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$1,080 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

**EXCEEDING \$1,080 IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES.** If you exceed \$1,080 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular filing schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$1,080 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use the AMENDMENT (FORM ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule for a different election year or election cycle.

*For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.*



**TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**  
**2024 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH**  
**ELECTIONS HELD ON UNIFORM ELECTION DATES**

This is a filing schedule for reports to be filed in connection with elections held on uniform election dates in May and November. Examples of elections held on uniform election dates are elections for school board positions and city offices. The uniform election dates in 2024 are May 4 and November 5.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports (due on January 16, 2024, and July 15, 2024). In addition, a candidate who has an opponent on the ballot in an election held on a uniform election date must file two pre-election reports (unless the candidate has elected modified reporting).

The campaign treasurer of a political committee that is involved in an election held on a uniform election date must also file pre-election reports (unless the committee is a general-purpose political committee that files monthly or a specific-purpose political committee that files on the modified reporting schedule). This schedule sets out the due dates for pre-election reports in connection with elections on uniform election dates. Please consult the 2024 REGULAR FILING SCHEDULE FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (GPAC), COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES (CEC), AND SPECIFIC-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (SPAC) for a complete listing of political committee deadlines.

Candidates for and officeholders in local offices regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers (the November election in even-numbered years) should use the 2024 FILING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS FILING WITH THE COUNTY CLERK OR ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR.

EXPLANATION OF THE FILING SCHEDULE CHART

COLUMN I: REPORT DUE DATE - This is the date by which the report must be filed. If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day. This schedule shows the extended deadline where applicable. A report transmitted to the Texas Ethics Commission over the Internet is considered timely filed if it is transmitted *by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline*. For most filing deadlines, a report filed on paper is considered timely filed if it is deposited with the U.S. Post Office or a common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage and handling charges prepaid, or hand-delivered to the filing authority by the filing deadline. **Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered timely filed.

COLUMN II: TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES) - This column gives the report type and explains which reporting form to use and which filers are required to file the report.

COLUMN III: BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the beginning date of the time period covered by the report. Use the latest one of the applicable dates. The "date of campaign treasurer appointment" is the beginning date only for the *first* report filed after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. For officeholders recently appointed to an elective office, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office, provided that he or she was not already filing as an officeholder or candidate at the time of the appointment. (*NOTE:* If you are ever confused about the beginning date for a required report, remember this rule: **There should never be gaps between reporting periods and, generally, there should not be overlaps.**)

COLUMN IV: ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the ending date of the time period covered by the report. The report must include reportable activity occurring on the ending date.

Please consult the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES or the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES for further information.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
<p><b>Tuesday, January 16, 2024</b></p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of holiday.</i></p>	<p><b>January semiannual</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,010 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)</p>	<p>July 1, 2023, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>December 31, 2023</p>
<p><b>Tuesday, January 16, 2024</b></p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of holiday.</i></p>	<p><b>Annual report of unexpended contributions</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)</p>	<p>January 1, 2023, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the final report was filed.</p>	<p>December 31, 2023</p>

**REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE MAY 4, 2024, UNIFORM ELECTION**

<p><b>Thursday, April 4, 2024</b></p> <p><b>NOTE: This report must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 4, 2024.</b></p>	<p><b>30th day before the May 4, 2024, uniform election</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 4 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved in the May 4 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 4 election)</p>	<p>January 1, 2024, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>March 25, 2024</p>
---	---	---	-----------------------

**NOTE:** A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved in the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<b><u>COLUMN I</u></b> <b>DUE DATE</b>	<b><u>COLUMN II</u></b> <b>TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)</b>	<b><u>COLUMN III</u></b> <b>BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>	<b><u>COLUMN IV</u></b> <b>ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>
<p><b>Friday, April 26, 2024</b></p> <p><b>NOTE: This report must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 26, 2024.</b></p>	<p><b>8th day before May 4, 2024, uniform election</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 4 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved in the May 4 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 4 election)</p>	<p>March 26, 2024, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>April 24, 2024</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after April 24, 2024, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.</p>
<p><b>Monday, July 15, 2024</b></p>	<p><b>July semiannual</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,080 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)</p>	<p>January 1, 2024, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>June 30, 2024</p>
<p><b>NOTE:</b> A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved in the election during each pre-election reporting period. <b>A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.</b> The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.</p>			

<b><u>COLUMN I</u></b> <b>DUE DATE</b>	<b><u>COLUMN II</u></b> <b>TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)</b>	<b><u>COLUMN III</u></b> <b>BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>	<b><u>COLUMN IV</u></b> <b>ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>
---	--	---	---

**REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE NOVEMBER 5, 2024, UNIFORM ELECTION**

<p><b>Monday, October 7, 2024</b></p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of weekend.</i></p> <p><b>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 7, 2024.</b></p>	<p><b>30th day before the November 5, 2024, uniform election</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 5 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved in the November 5 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 5 election)</p>	<p>July 1, 2024, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>September 26, 2024</p>
<p><b>Monday, October 28, 2024</b></p> <p><b>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 28, 2024.</b></p>	<p><b>8th day before the November 5, 2024, uniform election</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 5 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved in the November 5 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 5 election)</p>	<p>September 27, 2024, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>October 26, 2024</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after October 26, 2024, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.</p>

**NOTE:** A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved in the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<b><u>COLUMN I</u></b> <b>DUE DATE</b>	<b><u>COLUMN II</u></b> <b>TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)</b>	<b><u>COLUMN III</u></b> <b>BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>	<b><u>COLUMN IV</u></b> <b>ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>
<b>Wednesday, January 15, 2025</b>	<p><b>January semiannual</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,080 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)</p>	<p>July 1, 2024, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	December 31, 2024
<b>Wednesday, January 15, 2025</b>	<p><b>Annual report of unexpended contributions</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)</p>	<p>January 1, 2024, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the final report was filed.</p>	December 31, 2024

# CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH  
COVER SHEET PG 1**

The C/OH Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

**1** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

**2** Total pages filed:

<b>3</b> CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI	<b>OFFICE USE ONLY</b>	
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		
<b>4</b> CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> Change of Address	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
<b>5</b> CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER PHONE	AREA CODE ( )	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION
<b>6</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI	<b>OFFICE USE ONLY</b>	
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		
<b>7</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS (Residence or Business)	STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
<b>8</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE ( )	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION
<b>9</b> REPORT TYPE	<input type="checkbox"/> January 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 30th day before election <input type="checkbox"/> Runoff <input type="checkbox"/> 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only) <input type="checkbox"/> July 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 8th day before election <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit <input type="checkbox"/> Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)		
<b>10</b> PERIOD COVERED	Month / Day / Year     THROUGH     Month / Day / Year		
<b>11</b> ELECTION	ELECTION DATE Month / Day / Year		ELECTION TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> Primary <input type="checkbox"/> Runoff <input type="checkbox"/> Other Description <input type="checkbox"/> General <input type="checkbox"/> Special
<b>12</b> OFFICE	OFFICE HELD (if any)	<b>13</b> OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)	
<b>14</b> NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S)  <input type="checkbox"/> Additional Pages	THIS BOX IS FOR NOTICE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS ACCEPTED OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE BY POLITICAL COMMITTEES TO SUPPORT THE CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER. THESE EXPENDITURES MAY HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE CANDIDATE'S OR OFFICEHOLDER'S KNOWLEDGE OR CONSENT. CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT THIS INFORMATION ONLY IF THEY RECEIVE NOTICE OF SUCH EXPENDITURES.		
	COMMITTEE TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> GENERAL <input type="checkbox"/> SPECIFIC	COMMITTEE NAME COMMITTEE ADDRESS COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS	

**GO TO PAGE 2**



# CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH  
COVER SHEET PG 2**

<b>15</b> C/OH NAME		<b>16</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>17</b> CONTRIBUTION TOTALS	1. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS, OR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE ELECTRONICALLY)	\$
	2. <b>TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS</b> (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS)	\$
EXPENDITURE TOTALS	3. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL EXPENDITURE.	\$
	4. <b>TOTAL POLITICAL EXPENDITURES</b>	\$
CONTRIBUTION BALANCE	5. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED AS OF THE LAST DAY OF REPORTING PERIOD	\$
OUTSTANDING LOAN TOTALS	6. TOTAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL OUTSTANDING LOANS AS OF THE LAST DAY OF THE REPORTING PERIOD	\$

**18 SIGNATURE** I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate or Officeholder

**Please complete either option below:**

**(1) Affidavit**

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by \_\_\_\_\_ this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

**OR**

**(2) Unsworn Declaration**

My name is \_\_\_\_\_, and my date of birth is \_\_\_\_\_.

My address is \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.  
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

Executed in \_\_\_\_\_ County, State of \_\_\_\_\_, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.  
(month) (year)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)

# SUBTOTALS - C/OH

# FORM C/OH COVER SHEET PG 3

19 FILER NAME

20 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

21 SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS  
NAME OF SCHEDULE

SUBTOTAL  
AMOUNT

1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE E: LOANS	\$
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	\$
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	\$
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH	\$
11.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
12.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER	\$

# MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

# SCHEDULE A1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule A1:
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	<b>7</b> Amount of contribution (\$)
	<b>6</b> Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>8</b> Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		<b>9</b> Employer (See Instructions)

Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Amount of contribution (\$)
	Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Amount of contribution (\$)
	Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Amount of contribution (\$)
	Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**  
 If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

# NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

## SCHEDULE A2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule A2:	
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS		\$	
<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	<b>8</b> Amount of Contribution \$	<b>9</b> In-kind contribution description
	..... <b>7</b> Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
<b>10</b> Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)		<b>11</b> Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)	
<b>12</b> Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)		<b>13</b> Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)	
<b>14</b> Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)		<b>15</b> Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)	
<b>16</b> If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)			
<b>Date</b>	<b>Full name of contributor</b> <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	<b>Amount of Contribution \$</b>	<b>In-kind contribution description</b>
	..... Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
<b>Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)</b>		<b>Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)</b>	
<b>Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>		<b>Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL)(See Instructions)</b>	
<b>Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>		<b>Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>	
<b>If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>			

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

# PLEGGED CONTRIBUTIONS

# SCHEDULE B

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule B:	
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES		\$	
<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) <hr/> <b>7</b> Pledgor address;                      City;                      State;                      Zip Code	<b>8</b> Amount of Pledge \$	<b>9</b> In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
<b>10</b> Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		<b>11</b> Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) <hr/> Pledgor address;                      City;                      State;                      Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) <hr/> Pledgor address;                      City;                      State;                      Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) <hr/> Pledgor address;                      City;                      State;                      Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

# LOANS

# SCHEDULE E

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT include this page in the report.**

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule E:
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS		\$
<b>5</b> Date of loan	<b>7</b> Name of lender <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____ )	<b>9</b> Loan Amount (\$)
<b>6</b> Is lender a financial Institution?  Y N	<b>8</b> Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	<b>10</b> Interest rate
		<b>11</b> Maturity date
<b>12</b> Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		<b>13</b> Employer (See Instructions)
<b>14</b> Description of Collateral <input type="checkbox"/> none		<b>15</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
<b>16</b> GUARANTOR INFORMATION  <input type="checkbox"/> not applicable	<b>17</b> Name of guarantor	<b>19</b> Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	<b>18</b> Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>20</b> Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		<b>21</b> Employer (See Instructions)
Date of loan	Name of lender <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____ )	Loan Amount (\$)
Is lender a financial Institution?  Y N	Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	Interest rate
		Maturity date
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Description of Collateral <input type="checkbox"/> none		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
GUARANTOR INFORMATION  <input type="checkbox"/> not applicable	Name of guarantor	Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

**If lender is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.**

# POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

# SCHEDULE F1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

- |  |                               |                                |  |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Advertising Expense                        | Event Expense                 | Loan Repayment/Reimbursement   | Solicitation/Fundraising Expense           |
| Accounting/Banking                         | Fees                          | Office Overhead/Rental Expense | Transportation Equipment & Related Expense |
| Consulting Expense                         | Food/Beverage Expense         | Polling Expense                | Travel In District                         |
| Contributions/Donations Made By            | Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense | Printing Expense               | Travel Out Of District                     |
| Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee | Legal Services                | Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor  | Other (enter a category not listed above)  |
| Credit Card Payment                        |                               |                                |  |

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule F1:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Payee name	
<b>6</b> Amount (\$)	<b>7</b> Payee address;	City; State; Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description
	<b>(c)</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought                      Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City; State; Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought                      Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City; State; Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought                      Office held

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

# SCHEDULE F2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule F2:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
-----------------------------------	---------------------	--

<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$
--	----

<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Payee name
---------------	---------------------

<b>7</b> Amount (\$)	<b>8</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
----------------------	---

<b>9</b> TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
------------------------------	------------------------------------	--

<b>10</b> PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description
	<b>(c)</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

<b>11</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Payee name
------	------------

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
-------------	--------------------------------------

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
---------------------	------------------------------------	--

PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

--

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**



# PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

## SCHEDULE F3

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule F3:
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Name of person from whom investment is purchased	
	..... <b>6</b> Address of person from whom investment is purchased;                      City;                      State;                      Zip Code	
	<b>7</b> Description of investment	
	<b>8</b> Amount of investment (\$)	
Date	Name of person from whom investment is purchased	
	..... Address of person from whom investment is purchased;                      City;                      State;                      Zip Code	
	Description of investment	
	Amount of investment (\$)	

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

# SCHEDULE F4

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule F4:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD		<b>\$</b>
<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Payee name	
<b>7</b> Amount (\$)	<b>8</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>9</b> TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political	
<b>10</b> PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description
	<b>(c)</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
<b>11</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought                      Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>TYPE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought                      Office held

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

## SCHEDULE G

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)
Credit Card Payment			

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule G:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Payee name	
<b>6</b> Amount (\$)  <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	<b>7</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>8</b> <b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description
	<b>(c)</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)  <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)  <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)  <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

## SCHEDULE H

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)
Credit Card Payment			

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule H:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Business name	
<b>6</b> Amount (\$)	<b>7</b> Business address;	City; State; Zip Code
<b>8</b> <b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>(c)</b> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address;	City; State; Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address;	City; State; Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

## SCHEDULE I

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule I:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)		
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Payee name			
<b>6</b> Amount (\$)	<b>7</b> Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
<b>8</b> <b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>(a)</b> Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	<b>(b)</b> Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)		

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

## SCHEDULE K

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule K:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom amount is received  ..... 6 Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	8 Amount (\$)
7 Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer		
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received  ..... Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	Amount (\$)
Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer		
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received  ..... Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	Amount (\$)
Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer		
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received  ..... Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	Amount (\$)
Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer		

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

## SCHEDULE T

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule T:
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
<b>5</b> Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS		
<b>6</b> Dates of travel	<b>7</b> Name of person(s) traveling	
	<b>8</b> Departure city or name of departure location	
	<b>9</b> Destination city or name of destination location	
<b>10</b> Means of transportation	<b>11</b> Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS		
<b>Dates of travel</b>	<b>Name of person(s) traveling</b>	
	<b>Departure city or name of departure location</b>	
	<b>Destination city or name of destination location</b>	
<b>Means of transportation</b>	<b>Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)</b>	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS		
<b>Dates of travel</b>	<b>Name of person(s) traveling</b>	
	<b>Departure city or name of departure location</b>	
	<b>Destination city or name of destination location</b>	
<b>Means of transportation</b>	<b>Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)</b>	

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

FORM C/OH - FR

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

•• Complete only if "Report Type" on page 1 is marked "Final Report" ••

1 C/OH NAME

2 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

### 3 SIGNATURE

I do not expect any further political contributions or political expenditures in connection with my candidacy. I understand that designating a report as a final report terminates my campaign treasurer appointment. I also understand that I may not accept any campaign contributions or make any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate / Officeholder

### 4 FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete A & B below *only* if you are not an officeholder. ••

#### A. CAMPAIGN FUNDS

Check only one:

- I do not have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions.
- I have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert unexpended political contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must file an annual report of unexpended contributions and that I may not retain unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions longer than six years after filing this final report. Further, I understand that I must dispose of unexpended political contributions and unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

#### B. ASSETS

Check only one:

- I do not retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- I do retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must dispose of assets purchased with political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate

### 5 OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete this section *only* if you are an officeholder ••

- I am aware that I remain subject to filing requirements applicable to an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file. I am also aware that I will be required to file reports of unexpended contributions if, after filing the last required report as an officeholder, I retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Officeholder



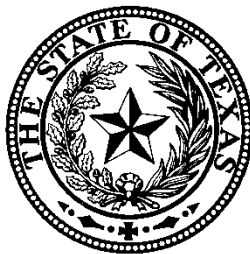
# TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

## CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

(PAPER FILERS ONLY)

**To Report Activity Occurring on or after January 1, 2022**



Revised January 1, 2022

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

[www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us)

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

*Promoting Public Confidence in Government*

# FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) and all schedules that are filed with it. FORM C/OH includes a three-page cover sheet and Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. Candidates or officeholders filing a Final Report should also attach Form C/OH-FR. All filers must submit the cover sheet, but only the schedules on which there is information to report need to be included.*

<b>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
IMPORTANT UPDATES .....	3
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	3
FILLING OUT THE FORMS .....	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES .....	4
PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS.....	4
FILING DATE.....	4
<b>FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT.....</b>	<b>5</b>
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	5
COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET .....	7
PAGE 1 .....	7
PAGE 2 .....	13
PAGE 3 .....	15
SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS .....	17
SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS .....	19
SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS .....	21
SCHEDULE E: LOANS.....	24
SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.....	27
SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS .....	30
SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS .....	32
SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	33
SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS .....	35
SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.....	37
SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS .....	38
SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.....	39
SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.....	40
<b>FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT .....</b>	<b>41</b>
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	41
COMPLETING THE FORM.....	42
<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES.....</b>	<b>43</b>
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD .....	43
EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES .....	46
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS .....	48
EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT.....	50

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

*These general instructions apply to all C/OH forms required to be filed under title 15, Texas Election Code, for activity that occurs on or after January 1, 2022. For a report that includes activity occurring before January 1, 2022, you must use the instructions applicable before calendar year 2022, which are available on the Texas Ethics Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/coh/cohfrm.php>.*

## IMPORTANT UPDATES

### Increased Disclosure Thresholds

On January 1, 2020, the Texas Ethics Commission began adjusting certain reporting thresholds to account for inflation. As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Election Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust these thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor. Accordingly, one or more thresholds will generally be adjusted each year, depending upon the figures in the index.

These changes will be made effective January 1<sup>st</sup> of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Please verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

### Contributions Made Electronically Must Be Itemized

Beginning on September 1, 2019, all political contributions that are made electronically and accepted by a filer during the reporting period must be itemized in the filer's campaign finance report. This change is made by House Bill 2586, adopted by the 86th Texas Legislature.

## ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is eligible to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirement.

## FILLING OUT THE FORMS

All reports filed on paper must be either handwritten in ink or typewritten. If you complete the report by hand, please print everything other than your signature.

If you are filing with the Commission, and you are eligible to claim an exemption to electronic filing, ***you may use your own computer-generated form*** if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form must be submitted for pre-approval by the Commission's executive director.

Always file the cover sheet of the campaign finance report form. You need to file only those schedules on which you have information to report.

You must keep an exact copy of each report filed and all records necessary to complete the report for at least two (2) years after the deadline for filing the report.

If you have questions, please call our office at (512) 463-5800.

## **TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES**

The Commission publishes a Campaign Finance Guide for each type of filer. These guides are designed to explain your responsibilities as a filer. The Commission encourages you to read the appropriate guide before you begin accepting political contributions or making or authorizing political expenditures.

## **PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS**

You may use photocopies of Commission forms. For example, if the space provided on Schedule A1 is insufficient, you may make copies of a blank Schedule A1 form and attach more pages as needed.

## **FILING DATE**

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

**Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.

If you are filing with the Commission, please address your reports and correspondence to the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070. For hand-deliveries, the Commission's street address is 201 East 14th Street, Sam Houston Building, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

## **FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT**

*These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH). A complete report includes the Form C/OH cover sheet, and any of the following schedules on which there is information to report: A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. A complete Final Report must also include Form C/OH-FR.*

*Note: Judicial candidates and officeholders must use a different form, Form JC/OH.*

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

Use Form C/OH for filing the following reports:

- Semiannual reports (January 15 and July 15)
- Pre-election reports (30th day before election, 8th day before election)
- Runoff report (8th day before runoff election)
- Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report
- 15th day after officeholder campaign treasurer appointment
- Final Report

See the instructions for sections 9 and 10 of the Cover Sheet for help in deciding which reports you are required to file.

### **OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY**

An officeholder may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. However, an officeholder must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file before the officeholder may make campaign expenditures or accept campaign contributions.

### **DUTIES OF CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER**

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

### **DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

State law does not impose any reporting or record-keeping obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

## WHERE TO FILE

This form is filed with the same filing authority with which you were required to file your Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA). If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, file your reports with the same authority with which a candidate for your office must file the campaign treasurer appointment.

## FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a Final Report of contributions and expenditures. A Final Report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports *as a candidate*. If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

If you are not an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report *and* if you have surplus funds or retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports of Unexpended Contributions. (*See instructions for Form C/OH-UC.*)

To file a Final Report, you must complete the “C/OH CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT” (Form C/OH), check the “final” box in section 9 on the Cover Sheet, and complete and attach the “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH- FR).

## COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

### PAGE 1

- 1. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your Filer ID. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
- 2. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, count the total number of pages of this form and any attached schedules. Enter that number where indicated on the top line of page 1 only. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 3. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
- 4. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.
- 5. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER PHONE:** Enter your phone number including the area code, and your extension, if applicable.

*Sections 6 - 8 pertain to a candidate’s campaign treasurer. If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, skip these sections.*

- 6. CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
- 7. CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of your campaign treasurer.
- 8. CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer including the area code, and the extension, if applicable.
- 9. REPORT TYPE:** Check the box that describes the type of report you are filing, according to the descriptions below. See the instructions for section 10 for the periods covered by each type of report.

**January 15 Report:** All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by January 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

All candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission must file this report by midnight Central Time on the January 15 report due date. All candidates and officeholders who file locally must file this report by 5 p.m. on the January 15 report due date.

Note: Anyone who has a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file must file semiannual reports, even after an election has ended and even if the filer lost the election. To end this semiannual filing requirement, the filer must cease campaign activity and file a Final Report. (See “Final Report” below for more information.)

**July 15 Report:** All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by July 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

See “January 15 Report” above for more information on filing requirements and deadlines for semiannual reports.

**30th Day Before Election Report:** Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting, but then exceeded a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 30 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

You are an “opposed” candidate if you have an opponent, including a minor party candidate, whose name is printed on the ballot. If your only opposition is a write-in candidate, you are not considered opposed for filing purposes. If you are a write-in candidate, you are an “opposed” candidate subject to the reporting requirements if you accept political contributions or make political expenditures. Candidates who are unopposed in an election are not required to file pre-election reports for that election.

**8th Day Before Election Report:** Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting but then exceeded a threshold before the 8th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 8 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30<sup>th</sup> Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

**Runoff Report:** Opposed candidates who are participating in a runoff election and who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this runoff report. The report is due no later than 8 days before the runoff election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file



locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30<sup>th</sup> Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

**Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report:** Candidates who chose to file under the modified reporting schedule but then, after the 30th day before the election, exceeded \$940 in contributions or \$940 in expenditures in connection with the election must file this Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report within 48 hours after exceeding the \$940 limit. The candidate must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.

**15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only):** An officeholder must file this report if he or she appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file. For all officeholders who file with Commission, this report is due no later than midnight Central Time on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the Commission. For all officeholders who file locally, this report is due no later than 5 p.m. on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the filing authority. It is not required of officeholders who are merely changing their campaign treasurer. It is not required of an officeholder who files locally if the officeholder did not exceed \$940 in either contributions or expenditures during the period covered by the report. Candidates who are not officeholders do not file this report.

**Final Report:** A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may file this report when he or she does not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or make or authorize any further campaign expenditures. There is not a fixed deadline for this report. This report must have a completed “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH-FR) attached.

A candidate must have a CTA on file to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures, including contributions intended to offset campaign debts or expenditures made to pay campaign debts. A candidate who intends to continue campaign activity should not file a Final Report.

A Final Report terminates a candidate’s CTA and relieves the candidate from any additional filing obligations as a candidate. Officeholders who file a Final Report will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A person who is not an officeholder but who has surplus political funds or assets after filing a Final Report will be required to file annual Unexpended Contribution reports. (See “Form C/OH-FR: Designation of Final Report” for more information.) A candidate or officeholder who does not have a CTA on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement (PFS).

Filing a Final Report does not relieve a candidate of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

Daily Pre-Election Report of Contributions: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission may be required to file daily pre-election reports disclosing contributions during the period beginning the 9th day before an election and ending at 12 noon on the day before the election. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-T. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-T.

Legislative Special Session Report: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission and who accepts a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment is required to file a report after a special session of the legislature. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-SS. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-SS.

**10. PERIOD COVERED:** A reporting period includes the start date and the end date. The *due date* for filing will generally be *after* the end of the period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off, and there should be no gaps or overlapping periods. The exceptions are Daily Pre-election reports, which do create overlaps because you are required to report the activity twice.

First Reports: If this is the first report of contributions and expenditures that you have filed, the beginning date will depend on the date your campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) was filed or the date you took office.

- If you are a candidate (a person who has filed a Form CTA) and you are filing your first report, the start date will be the date your Form CTA was filed.
- If you are an officeholder who was appointed to an elective office and who did not have a Form CTA on file at the time of the appointment, the start date for your first report will be the date you took office.

**January 15th Semiannual Report:** The start date is July 1 of the previous year or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is December 31 of the previous year.

**July 15th Semiannual Report:** The start date is January 1 or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is June 30.

**30th Day Before Election Report:** The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 40th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

**8th Day Before Election Report:** The start date is the 39th day before the election if you filed a 30th Day Before Election Report. If you did not file the 30th Day Before Election Report, the day after the last day covered by your last required report is the start date. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 10th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

**Runoff Report:** The start date is the 9th day before the main election if you filed an 8th Day Before Election Report. Otherwise, the start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you appointed a campaign treasurer,

whichever is later. The end date is the 10th day before the runoff election. This report is not required for candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

**Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report:** The start date for the report is either the day you appointed your campaign treasurer or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. The end date is the day you exceeded the \$940 limit for contributions or expenditures.

**15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only):** The start date is either the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you began serving an appointment to elective office. The end date is the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed.

**Final Report:** The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. The end date is the day the final report is filed.

*If you are an officeholder without a campaign treasurer appointment on file, or if you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file but you are not a candidate in an upcoming election and were not a candidate in a recent election, you may skip Section 11.*

**11. ELECTION:** If you are a candidate in an upcoming election or were a candidate in a recently held election, provide the following information concerning the upcoming or recent election.

**Election Date:** Enter the month, day, and year of the election for which this report is filed, if known.

Candidate in an Upcoming Election: If the political activity in the report primarily pertains to an upcoming election, provide the date of the upcoming election in which you intend to participate as a candidate that most immediately follows the deadline for this report.

Candidate in a Recently Held Election: If the political activity in this report primarily pertains to a recently held election, provide the date of the recently held election in which you participated as a candidate that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report.

**Election Type:** Check the box next to the type of election that most accurately describes the election for which this report is filed.

**Primary:** An election held by a political party to select its nominees for office.

**Runoff:** An election held if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected in an election requiring a majority vote.

**General:** An election, other than a primary election, that regularly occurs at fixed dates.

**Special:** An election that is neither a general election nor a primary election nor a runoff election.

**Other:** If none of the listed election types apply, check “Other” and provide your own description of the election for which the report is filed.

- 12. OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
- 13. OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate in an upcoming election, please enter the office you seek. If you were a candidate in a recently held election, but were unsuccessful or are not currently an officeholder, please enter the office you sought during the election that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
- 14. NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S):** Complete this section if you received notice from a political committee that it accepted political contributions or made political expenditures on your behalf. You are required to disclose the receipt of such a notice in the report covering the period in which you receive the notice. If you have not received such notice, you may skip this section.

The political committee is required to include in the notice the full name and address of the committee, the full name and address of the committee’s campaign treasurer, and a statement indicating whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee. If the notice also describes the expenditure, do not include the description in this section.

**“Additional Pages” box:** If you received notice from more than one committee, check this box and attach an additional page listing the names and addresses of the other committees and of their campaign treasurers.

**Committee Type:**

**“General” box:** Check this box if the notice is from a general-purpose committee.

**“Specific” box:** Check this box if the notice is from a specific-purpose committee.

**Committee Name:** Enter the full name of the committee as reported in the notice.

**Committee Address:** Enter the address of the committee as reported in the notice.

**Committee Campaign Treasurer Name:** Enter the name of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

**Committee Campaign Treasurer Address:** Enter the address of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

**PAGE 2**

**15. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME:** Enter your full name.

**16. FILER ID:** See instructions for section 1.

**17. TOTALS:** Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

**Line 1- Total Unitemized Political Contributions:** Enter the total of all unitemized contributions (other than pledges, loans, guarantees of loans, or contributions made electronically) of \$90 or less. Do not include any contributions itemized on Schedules A1 or A2 or any contribution made electronically. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any unitemized contributions during the period covered.

On Schedules A1 and A2, you are required to itemize political contributions that totaled more than \$90 from one person and any political contribution that is made electronically. You also may itemize contributions of \$90 or less from one person. Do not include any itemized contributions in the total entered on line 1, regardless of amount.

**Line 2- Total Political Contributions:** Add the total contributions listed on Schedules A1 and A2 to the amount you entered on line 1. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any contributions during the period covered.

**Line 3- Total Unitemized Political Expenditures:** Enter the total of all unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, G, or H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any unitemized expenditures during the period covered.

On Schedule F1, you were required to itemize political expenditures that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule F1 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F2, you were required to itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing incurred political expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F4, you were required to itemize political expenditures made by a credit card that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing political expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule G, you were required to itemize political expenditures from personal funds if you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule G in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule H, you were required to itemize payments from political contributions made to certain businesses. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule H in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

**Line 4- Total Political Expenditures:** Add the following:

- (a) the total expenditures itemized on Schedule F1;
- (b) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2;
- (c) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4;
- (d) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule G;
- (e) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule H; and
- (f) the amount you entered on line 3.

Enter that total on line 4.

Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures during the period covered.

**Line 5- Total Political Contributions Maintained:** Enter the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter “0” if you do not maintain political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the total contributions reported on line 2. Only contributions accepted during the period covered by the report are entered on line 2.

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period.

The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does *not* include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period.

Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

**Line 6- Total Principal Amount of All Outstanding Loans:** Enter the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans accepted for campaign or officeholder purposes as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered and have no outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the information reported on Schedule E. This line must include outstanding principal of loans made in this reporting period as well as outstanding principal of loans made previously.

**18. SIGNATURE:** Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. *Only the candidate or officeholder filing the report may sign the report.*

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

### **PAGE 3**

**19. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME:** Enter your full name.

**20. FILER ID:** See instructions for section 1.

**21. SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS:** Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which schedules are attached to your report. If a schedule is not included in the report, leave the check box blank.

**Line 1- Schedule A1:** Add the total amount of contributions itemized on Schedule A1 to the amount of unitemized monetary political contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 1. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any contributions during the period covered.

**Line 2- Schedule A2:** Add the total amount of non-monetary in-kind contributions itemized on Schedule A2 to the amount of unitemized non-monetary in-kind contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any non-monetary in-kind contributions during the period covered.

**Line 3- Schedule B:** Add the total amount of pledged contributions itemized on Schedule B to the amount of unitemized pledged contributions accepted during the

period covered. Enter that total on line 3. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any pledged contributions during the period covered.

**Line 4- Schedule E:** Add the total amount of loans itemized on Schedule E to the amount of unitemized loans accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 4. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered.

**Line 5- Schedule F1:** Add the total amount of political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule F1 to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from political contributions made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 5. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

**Line 6- Schedule F2:** Add the total amount of unpaid incurred obligations itemized on Schedule F2 to the amount of unitemized unpaid obligations incurred during the period covered. Enter that total on line 6. Enter a “0” if you did not incur any unpaid obligations during the period covered.

**Line 7- Schedule F3:** Enter the total amount of investments purchased from political contributions itemized on Schedule F3. Enter a “0” if you did not purchase any investments from political contributions during the period covered.

**Line 8- Schedule F4:** Add the total amount of expenditures made by a credit card itemized on Schedule F4 to the amount of unitemized expenditures made by a credit card during the period covered. Enter that total on line 8. Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures by credit card during the period covered.

**Line 9- Schedule G:** Add the total amount of political expenditures from personal funds itemized on Schedule G to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from personal funds made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 9. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from personal funds during the period covered.

**Line 10- Schedule H:** Enter the total amount of payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder itemized on Schedule H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder during the period covered.

**Line 11- Schedule I:** Enter the total amount of non-political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule I. Enter a “0” if you did not make any non-political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

**Line 12- Schedule K:** Enter the total amount of interests, credits, gains, refunds, and contributions returned to the filer itemized on Schedule K. Enter a “0” if you did not have any such activity during the period covered.



## SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about monetary campaign and officeholder contributions accepted during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule information on non-monetary, in-kind contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive pledged money, it must be reported on Schedule A1. (Report non-monetary, in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

**Itemization:** You must enter incoming monetary contributions that exceed \$90 from one person, and any monetary contribution made electronically, during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$90 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$90 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A1:** After you have completed Schedule A1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the contribution. Accepting a contribution is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a contribution when you decide to accept it rather than reject it. This may or may not be the same day that you receive the contribution.
- 5. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** Enter the full name of the contributor. If the contributor is an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the contributor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

**“Out-of-State PAC” box:** If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee, check the box. Certain restrictions apply to contributions from out-of-state PACS. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state PAC for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state PAC. A political committee that makes most of its political expenditures outside of Texas may be an out-of-state PAC. A political committee must determine if it is an out-of-state PAC.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted more than \$940 in the reporting period (including pledges or loans from sources other than financial institutions that have been in business for more than a year), you must include one of the following with your report:

- a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$190 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution; *or*
- a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted \$940 or less (including pledges) during the reporting period, you must include one of the following with your report:

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee; *or*
- a document listing the committee’s name, address and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee’s campaign treasurer; and the name, address and phone number of the committee’s campaign treasurer.

**“ID #” Line (Electronic Filing Only):** If you are filing your report electronically, you may enter in this field the out-of-state committee's Federal Election Commission (FEC) identification number. If you do not have an FEC # for the out-of-state PAC or are not filing electronically with the Commission, you must provide other documentation as explained above.

- 6. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 7. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the amount of the contribution.
- 8. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 9. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

## **SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-monetary, in-kind campaign and officeholder contributions received during the reporting period. An in-kind contribution is a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value ***other than money*** that is given to your campaign. You are not required to include contributions of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on monetary political contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive a pledged in-kind contribution, it must be reported on Schedule A2. (Report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

**Itemization:** You must enter non-monetary (in-kind) contributions of goods, services, or other things of value that exceed \$90 from one person, and any non-monetary contribution made electronically, during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more non-monetary contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$90 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$90 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A2:** After you have completed Schedule A2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS:** Enter the total amount of in-kind political contributions of \$90 or less that you accepted during the period covered that are not itemized on this schedule. If you choose to itemize an in-kind contribution of \$90 or less on this schedule, do not include it in this total. All contributions made electronically must be itemized.
- 5. DATE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 4.
- 6. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.  
**“Out-of-State PAC” box:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
- 7. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 8. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the fair market value of the in-kind contribution.

**9. IN-KIND CONTRIBUTION DESCRIPTION:** Enter a description of the contribution. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was contributed.

**“Travel Outside of Texas” box:** If the contribution was for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and *report this information on Schedule T.*

**10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

**11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

*Sections 12-16 pertain to judicial candidates and officeholders only. Do not complete these sections. If you are a judicial candidate or officeholder, please use form JC/OH and the corresponding instructions.*

## SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about pledges accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. You are not required to include pledges of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on contributions actually received, loans, or guarantees of loans. (Report contributions actually received on Schedule A1 or Schedule A2, as applicable; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

If you accept a pledge from a person to give you money, goods, services, or anything of value, that pledge is a reportable contribution and you must include the pledge on this schedule for the report covering the period in which you accept the pledge.

**Itemization:** You must itemize pledges that exceed \$90 in the aggregate from one person during the reporting period. If you received pledges totaling more than \$90 from one person during the reporting period, you must itemize all of those pledges, even if individual pledges were for \$90 or less. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges for \$90 or less from one person. You must also disclose the receipt of the pledged contribution on Schedule A1 (used for monetary contributions) or A2 (used for non-monetary contributions), as applicable, in the reporting period in which you actually receive the pledged money or thing of value. If the pledge is accepted and received in the same reporting period, it is not required to be reported on Schedule B.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for more information on pledges.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE B:** After you have completed Schedule B, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES:** Enter the total amount of pledges that you accepted during the period that did not exceed \$90 in the aggregate per person. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges of \$90 or less on this schedule. If you itemize some pledges of \$90 or less, do not include those pledges in the total entered here. If you choose to itemize all pledges of \$90 or less, do not enter a total amount here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the pledge. Accepting a pledge is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a pledge when you decide to accept it rather than reject it.

Pledge accepted and received in different reporting periods: If you accept a pledge in one reporting period and then receive the pledged money or other thing of value in a later reporting period, you will disclose the pledge on this schedule in

the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. You will also disclose the receipt of the pledged money or other thing of value on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E) in the reporting period in which you received the pledge.

Pledge received in same reporting period as accepted: If you receive a pledge in the same reporting period in which it was accepted, then you will not report the pledge on this schedule. You will only disclose the contribution on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E). The date of the contribution will be the date you accepted the pledged contribution, regardless of when the pledged contribution was actually received.

Pledge accepted but never received: You will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. If you never actually receive the pledge, it is not necessary to correct your report to delete the pledge.

Example: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must disclose the pledge on his July 15 report covering the period in which he accepted the pledge. (Note: When he receives the \$1,000, he will disclose it as a monetary contribution on Schedule A1 of the report covering the period in which he received the money. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not correct/amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

**6. FULL NAME OF PLEDGOR:** Enter the full name of the person who made the pledge.

**“Out-of-State PAC” box:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

**7. PLEDGOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person who made the pledge.

**8. AMOUNT OF PLEDGE:** Enter the amount of the pledge or the fair market value of any pledged goods or services or other thing of value, as applicable.

**9. IN-KIND DESCRIPTION:** If the pledge was for goods or services or any other thing of value, enter a description of the pledged goods or services or other thing of value. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was pledged.

**“Travel Outside of Texas” box:** If the pledged contribution was an in-kind contribution for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and *report this information on Schedule T.*

**10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

**11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

*You do not need Schedules C1-4 and D. These schedules are for political committees to report contributions from corporations and labor organizations. Candidates and officeholders are generally prohibited from accepting such contributions.*

## SCHEDULE E: LOANS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE E: LOANS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about loans and guarantees of loans accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. This schedule must also be used to disclose deposits of personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. This schedule may also be used to disclose political expenditures from personal funds.

Loans to Your Campaign from Your Personal Funds: You may disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan to your campaign on Schedule E. Outgoing political expenditures made from that loan must then be disclosed as if they were made from political contributions. The amount you disclose as a loan from yourself in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from your personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan. (You may also disclose political expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G. See the Schedule G instructions below for more information.)

Personal Funds Deposited into a Political Account: If you deposit personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held, you must disclose the deposited amount as a loan on Schedule E and check the box indicating "Personal Funds Deposited into Political Account." Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction. Disclose the outgoing political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political contributions. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan.

**Itemization:** You must itemize loans (including loans from personal funds) that exceed \$90 that you accepted during the period from one person. If you accepted two or more loans from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, itemize each loan separately. You must also itemize loans that are made electronically by a person other than a financial institution. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize any other loans that do not exceed \$90.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE E:** After you have completed Schedule E, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.



- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS:** Enter the total amount of loans accepted during the reporting period that did not exceed \$90 in the aggregate per person and were not from financial institutions, unless the loans were made electronically.

Although you are not required to do so, you may itemize loans of \$90 or less from persons other than financial institutions on this schedule. If you itemize some loans of \$90 or less, do not include those loans in the total you enter here. If you choose to itemize all loans of \$90 or less, enter a “0” here.

- 5. DATE OF LOAN:** Enter the date you *accepted* the loan.
- 6. IS LENDER A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION?:** If you accepted the loan from a corporation that has been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year, circle “Y” for yes. If you accepted the loan from any other source, circle “N” for no. A loan from a corporation that has not been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year is a corporate contribution. Candidates and officeholders may not accept corporate contributions.
- 7. NAME OF LENDER:** Enter the full name of the person or financial institution that made the loan. If the lender is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the lender is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for detailed information on accepting and reporting contributions from out-of-state political committees.

- 8. LENDER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person or financial institution that made the loan.
- 9. LOAN AMOUNT:** Enter the principal amount of the loan.
- 10. INTEREST RATE:** Enter the interest rate.
- 11. MATURITY DATE:** Enter the maturity date.
- 12. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of each individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 13. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the full name of the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

- 14. DESCRIPTION OF COLLATERAL:** If there is no collateral for the loan, check the “none” box and go to section 15. If there is collateral for the loan, enter a description of the collateral for the loan.
- 15. “Check if personal funds were deposited into political account” box:** Check this box *only if* the loan is a deposit of your personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported as if they were made from political contributions. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.
- 16. GUARANTOR INFORMATION:** If there are no guarantors for the loan, check the “Not Applicable” box and go to the next loan. If you have no further loans to report, go to the next applicable schedule.
- A person who guarantees all or part of a loan makes a reportable contribution in the amount of the guarantee. You must report such a contribution on this schedule, and not on the contributions schedule.
- 17. NAME OF GUARANTOR:** Enter the full name of the person guaranteeing the loan. If the guarantor is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the guarantor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 18. GUARANTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the guarantor.
- 19. AMOUNT GUARANTEED:** Enter the dollar amount of the loan that the guarantor has agreed to guarantee.
- 20. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION:** Enter the principal occupation of the guarantor.
- 21. EMPLOYER:** Enter the employer of the guarantor.

## SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from political contributions that were made during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, the purchase of investments from political contributions, expenditures made by credit card, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: [Expenditures Made by Credit Card](#) for more information.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** You must enter expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize expenditures of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized expenditures and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F1:** After you have completed Schedule F1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made. Remember: Expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period *but have not yet paid* are entered on Schedule F2. Expenditures made by credit card are entered on Schedule F4.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

Note: If you make an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.
7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** You must disclose the purpose of the expenditure in two parts: Category and Description. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

(a) **Category:** Select a category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which an expenditure is made. If none of the listed categories apply, select “Other” and enter your own category. Examples of acceptable categories include:

Advertising Expense

Accounting/Banking

Consulting Expense

Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Credit Card Payment

Event Expense

Fees

Food/Beverage Expense

Gifts/Awards/Memorials Expense

Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement

Office Overhead/Rental Expense

Polling Expense

Printing Expense

Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense

Transportation Equipment and Related Expense

Travel In District

Travel Out Of District

Other

**(b) Description:** Enter a brief statement or description of the candidate or officeholder activity that is conducted by making the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific, when considered within the context of the description of the category, to make the reason for the expenditure clear. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

For examples of acceptable ways to disclose the purpose of an expenditure, please see the "Examples: Purpose of Expenditures" on page 46.

**“Check if travel outside of Texas” box:** Check this box if the expenditure is for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of the state of Texas must include detailed information. Please report this information on Schedule T.

**“Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense” box:** Check this box if the expenditure is an officeholder expense for living in Austin, Texas.

**9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** If you made a direct campaign expenditure to benefit another candidate or officeholder, enter the full name of the candidate or officeholder and the name of the office sought or held, including the district, precinct, or other designation of the office, as applicable. (Attach additional sheets to list multiple candidates.) Do not complete this section if the expenditure was not a direct campaign expenditure.

A “direct campaign expenditure” to benefit another candidate is not a “political contribution” to that other candidate. A direct campaign expenditure is a campaign expenditure that you make on someone else’s behalf and without the prior consent or approval of that person. This is in contrast to a political contribution, which the person has the opportunity to accept or reject.

Example: If you made expenditures to prepare and distribute an endorsement letter in support of a candidate after first asking for and getting the candidate’s approval, you made an *in-kind contribution*. However, if you did not get the candidate’s approval *before* you made the expenditure, you made a *direct campaign expenditure*.

## SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about obligations to make an expenditure that you incurred during the reporting period but have not yet paid. Do not enter on this schedule obligations that were incurred and paid during the reporting period, or other outgoing funds. (Report obligations incurred and paid during the reporting period on Schedule F1, F3, G, H, or I as appropriate, and report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the unpaid incurred obligation is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Unpaid Incurred Political Obligations: You must enter political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you incurred more than one obligation to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political obligations incurred to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize incurred political obligations of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized obligations and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Unpaid Incurred Non-Political Obligations: You must enter non-political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F2:** After you have completed Schedule F2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS:** Enter the total amount of political obligations incurred during the reporting period that do not exceed \$190 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize unpaid incurred political obligations of \$190 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those unpaid incurred obligations in the total you enter here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date the obligation was incurred. Obligations you incurred *and* paid during the reporting period are not entered on this schedule.

**6. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

Note: If you incurred an obligation for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you incurred the obligation. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

**7. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the incurred obligation.

**8. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the obligation is owed.

**9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE:** Check only one box to indicate whether the incurred obligation was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

**10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

**11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**  
See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## **SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about investments purchased from political contributions during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, expenditures made by credit card, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** You must enter investments purchased with political contributions during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$120 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report investments purchased with political contributions that do not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F3:** After you have completed Schedule F3, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you purchased the investment.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the full name of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment. If you purchased the investment from an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If you purchased the investment from an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the complete address of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment.
- 7. DESCRIPTION OF INVESTMENT:** Enter a brief statement or description of the investment. For example, “Ten shares of stock in ABC company.”
- 8. AMOUNT OF INVESTMENT:** Enter the amount of the investment purchased.



## SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about expenditures made by a credit card. You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on this schedule and identify the individual, entity, or vendor who receives payment from the credit card company. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable.

Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

For examples regarding the disclosure of expenditures made by credit card, please see “Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card” on page 43.

**Itemization:** Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the expenditure made by a credit card is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize political expenditures made by credit card that exceed \$190 (in the aggregate) to a single payee. If you made two or more expenditures to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure made by credit card separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political expenditures made by credit card that do not exceed \$190 in the reporting period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized political expenditures and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Non-Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize any non-political expenditure made by credit card, regardless of the amount.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F4:** After you have completed Schedule F4, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

**3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

**4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD:**

Enter the total amount of political expenditures charged to a credit card during the reporting period that do not exceed \$190 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$190 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those political expenditures made by credit card in the total you enter here.

**5. DATE:** Enter the date you made the expenditure by credit card.

Note: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. For reports due 30 days and 8 days before an election (pre-election reports) and for runoff reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is the date the credit card is used. For other reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

**6. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5. Disclose the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services as the payee, NOT the credit card company. You do not report the name of the credit card company on this schedule.

Note: If you made an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

**7. AMOUNT:** Enter the amount of the credit card expenditure.

**8. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the payee of the credit card expenditure.

**9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE:** Check only one box to indicate whether the credit card expenditure was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

**10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

Note: Do not choose “Credit Card Payment” as the category for an expenditure made by credit card when an individual, entity, or vendor receives payment from the credit card company. Instead, choose the category that corresponds to the goods, services, or other thing of value purchased from the individual, entity, or vendor.

**11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**

See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.*

You may use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from personal funds that were made during the reporting period. Alternatively, you may choose to disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan on Schedule E (see the Schedule E instructions above for more information). Do not enter on this schedule information about personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. (Report the deposit of personal funds into a political account as a loan on Schedule E.)

**Expenditures Made by Credit Card:** You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

If you intend to seek reimbursement *in any amount* from political contributions for a political expenditure made from personal funds, you must either report the expenditure on Schedule E or itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check the box in Section 6 to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. ***You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement.*** When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1.

See the Campaign Finance Guide for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** If you choose to report political expenditures from personal funds on this schedule, you must itemize political expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. You must total all political expenditures from personal funds that you do not itemize on this schedule and include them in the total of unitemized political expenditures on the C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Officeholder expenditures from personal funds for which you do not intend to seek reimbursement are not required to be reported on this schedule or included in the total of unitemized political expenditures.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

**1 TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE G:** After you have completed Schedule G, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made.
5. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 7.
6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

**“Reimbursement from Political Contributions Intended” box:** Check this box if you intend to reimburse yourself for the expenditure. (In order to be reimbursed from political contributions in any amount for an expenditure made out of personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check this box or you must report the expenditure as a loan to yourself on Schedule E.)

7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
9. **DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## **SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about payments from political contributions that were made to a business in which you have an interest of more than 10%, a position on the governing body, or a position as an officer. Do not enter on this schedule other payments from political contributions made during the reporting period.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for a discussion on the important restrictions on making and reporting payments from political contributions to a business in which you have an interest.

This schedule is for payments to a business in which you have one or more of the following interests or positions:

- 1) a participating interest of more than 10%;
- 2) a position on the governing body of the business; or
- 3) a position as an officer of the business.

**Itemization:** You must enter all payments from political contributions made to certain businesses (as defined above) of a candidate or officeholder made during the reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE H:** After you have completed Schedule H, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you made the payment.
- 5. BUSINESS NAME:** Enter the full name of the business to which you made the payment.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the dollar amount of the payment.
- 7. BUSINESS ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the business to which you made the payment.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## **SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-political expenditures from political contributions made during the reporting period. Do not enter political expenditures on this schedule. Also, do not enter non-political expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period but have not yet paid or non-political expenditures made by credit card. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by a credit card on Schedule F4.)

**Expenditures Made by Credit Card:** You must disclose non-political expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

**Itemization:** You must enter all non-political expenditures from political contributions on this schedule, regardless of the amount. A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures. You may not convert political contributions to personal use.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE I:** After you have completed Schedule I, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure payment.
- 7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

## **SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.*

Use this schedule to report information regarding any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120, and any other gain from a political contribution received during the reporting period.

**Itemization:** You must enter interest, credits, gains, refunds and returned contributions received during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$120 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund, or interest that does not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE K:** After you have completed Schedule K, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the credit/gain/refund was received or the interest was earned, as applicable.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the full name of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the complete address of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
- 7. PURPOSE FOR WHICH AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter a brief statement or description of the purpose for which the amount was received (for example, “phone service deposit return” “returned contribution” or “interest on savings account”).  
  
**“Check if political contribution returned to filer” box:** If the incoming credit/gain was originally made by you in the form of a political contribution to another candidate or political committee and was returned to you in this reporting period, check this box.
- 8. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact dollar amount of the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution, or interest.

## **SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about contributions accepted or expenditures made during the reporting period. In addition to completing this schedule, you must also report the actual contribution or expenditure on the appropriate schedule or form. The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions or political expenditures for travel outside of the state of Texas.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE T:** After you have completed Schedule T, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter the full name of the candidate, committee, or party on whose report you are including this schedule.
- 3. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer account number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer account number.
- 4. NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR/CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION/PLEDGOR/PAYEE:** Enter the full name of the contributor / corporation or labor organization / pledgor / payee as it appears on the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 5. CONTRIBUTION / EXPENDITURE REPORTED ON:** Check the appropriate box for the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 6. DATES OF TRAVEL:** Enter the dates on which the travel occurred.
- 7. NAME OF PERSON(S) TRAVELING:** Enter the full name of the person or persons traveling on whose behalf the travel was accepted or on whose behalf the expenditure was made.
- 8. DEPARTURE CITY OR NAME OF DEPARTURE LOCATION:** Enter the name of the departure city or the name of each departure location.
- 9. DESTINATION CITY OR NAME OF DESTINATION LOCATION:** Enter the name of the destination city or the name of each destination location.
- 10. MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION:** Enter the method of travel (e.g., airplane, bus, boat, car, etc.)
- 11. PURPOSE OF TRAVEL:** Enter the campaign or officeholder purpose of the travel, including the name of a conference, seminar, or other event.



## FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using Form C/OH-FR: C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT. A final report must include this form (Form C/OH-FR) and the CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) with the “Final Report” box checked on page 1, section 9. It must also include Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T, as applicable.*

### GENERAL INFORMATION

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

The effect of filing a final report differs depending on whether you are an officeholder at the time you file a final report.

**Officeholders Filing a Final Report:** You will not have to worry about surplus political funds and assets until you cease to be an officeholder. You may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are local officeholders who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or \$940 in expenditures during the reporting period.

If you cease to be an officeholder at a time when you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions after filing the last required report as an officeholder, you *must* file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year following the year in which you filed the last required report as an officeholder. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date you ceased to be an officeholder. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

**Non-Officeholders Filing a Final Report:** You will no longer be required to file reports *unless* you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. If you retain any of those items, you must file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year after the year in which you filed your final report. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date of filing a final report. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

## COMPLETING THE FORM

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. C/OH NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 2. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your Filer ID. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
- 3. SIGNATURE:** You must sign this section to indicate that you understand the consequences of filing a final report.
- 4. FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are not an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. Be sure to check the appropriate box in both sections A and B and sign on the “Signature” line.
- 5. OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. You must check the box to indicate awareness of further filing requirements.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES

### EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures made by credit card and payments made to credit card companies.*

#### **Example #1: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make Political Expenditures and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period**

A candidate for office uses her credit card to buy \$1,000 in campaign office supplies from an office store. During the same reporting period, the candidate uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising signs from a sign company. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a single payment from her political contributions account to pay the \$1,500 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charges and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charges: a \$1,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the office store as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Office Overhead/Rental Expense,” and a description as “Campaign Office Supplies.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked. The candidate also reports the \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule and identifies the sign company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Signs.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$1,500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for credit card expenditures.”
3. Both \$1,500 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate totals sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

#### **Example #2: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Personal Funds to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period**

A candidate for *non-judicial* office uses his credit card to purchase \$3,000 in political advertising materials from a print shop. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a payment from his personal funds account to pay the \$3,000 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which he made the credit card charge and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charge: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the print shop as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Materials.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” Schedule (G). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising materials.” If the candidate intends to seek reimbursement from political contributions, the candidate may also check the appropriate box in Section 6.
3. Both \$3,000 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

**Example #3: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods**

A general-purpose committee uses its credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The committee receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the committee sends a payment to the credit card company, it makes a \$500 payment from its political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the payment to the credit card company:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as

“Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”

2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

**Example #4: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods**

A candidate for *judicial* office uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The candidate receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the candidate sends a payment to the credit card company, she makes a \$500 payment from her political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the candidate would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which the payment to the credit card company was made:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

## EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting the purpose of an expenditure. However, it is not, and is not intended to be, an exhaustive or an exclusive list of how a filer may permissibly report the purpose of an expenditure.*

(1) Example: Candidate X is seeking the office of State Representative, District 2000. She purchases an airline ticket from ABC Airlines to attend a campaign rally within District 2000. The acceptable category for this expenditure is “travel in district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign rally. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign event.”

(2) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend a campaign event outside of District 2000 but within Texas, the acceptable category is “travel out of district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign event. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign or officeholder event.”

(3) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend an officeholder related seminar outside of Texas. The acceptable method for the purpose of this expenditure is by selecting the “travel out of district” category and completing the “Schedule T” (used to report travel outside of Texas).

(4) Example: Candidate X contracts with an individual to do various campaign related tasks such as work on a campaign phone bank, sign distribution, and staffing the office. The acceptable category is “salaries/wages/contract labor.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to compensate an individual working on the campaign. An acceptable brief statement is “contract labor for campaign services.”

(5) Example: Officeholder X is seeking re-election and makes an expenditure to purchase a vehicle to use for campaign purposes and permissible officeholder purposes. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “purchase of campaign/officeholder vehicle.”

(6) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure to repair a flat tire on a campaign vehicle purchased with political funds. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign vehicle repairs.”

(7) Example: Officeholder X purchases flowers for a constituent. The acceptable category is “gifts/awards/memorials expense” and an acceptable brief description is “flowers for constituent.”

(8) Example: Political Committee XYZ makes a political contribution to Candidate X. The acceptable category is “contributions/donations made by candidate/officeholder/political committee” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign contribution.”

(9) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for a filing fee to get his name on the ballot. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “candidate filing fee.”

(10) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to attend a seminar related to performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “attend officeholder seminar.”

(11) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to be broadcast by radio. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.” Similarly, Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to appear in a newspaper. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.”

(12) Example: Officeholder X makes expenditures for printing and postage to mail a letter to all of her constituents, thanking them for their participation during the legislative session. Acceptable categories are “advertising expense” OR “printing expense” and an acceptable brief description is “letter to constituents.”

(13) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office electric bill. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office electric bill.”

(14) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to purchase paper, postage, and other supplies for the campaign office. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office supplies.”

(15) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office monthly rent. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office rent.”

(16) Example: Candidate X hires a consultant for fundraising services. The acceptable category is “consulting expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign services.”

(17) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X pays his attorney for legal fees related to either campaign matters or officeholder matters. The acceptable category is “legal services” and an acceptable brief description is “legal fees for campaign” or “for officeholder matters.”

(18) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting with her constituents. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting with constituents.”

(19) Example: Candidate X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss candidate issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign issues.”

(20) Example: Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss officeholder issues.”

(21) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss campaign and officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign/officeholder issues.”

## EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures from personal funds.*

If you intend to seek reimbursement of any amount from political contributions for a political expenditure made from your personal funds, you must report the expenditure in one of three ways. Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made from personal funds.

**Method #1:** Itemize the expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” schedule (Schedule G) and check the box to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the “Political Expenditures” schedule (Schedule F1).

**Example:** On December 1, 2007, Candidate A spends \$500 of her own personal funds to purchase political advertising signs. She reports the expenditure to the vendor on Schedule G and checks the box to indicate that reimbursement is intended. One year later, Candidate A reimburses herself from political contributions. She reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate A is the payee and the purpose of the expenditure is to reimburse herself for a political expenditure made from personal funds on December 1, 2007.

If you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions for a political expenditure of any amount made from personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on Schedule G.

**Method #2:** Report the political expenditures made from your personal funds as a loan to your campaign on the “Loans” schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, or H as appropriate). Do NOT report political expenditures made from the loan on Schedule G.

The amount you report as a loan in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1.

**Example:** In one reporting period, Candidate B spends \$5,000 of his own personal funds to purchase political advertising materials. He spends \$3,000 at Business One and \$2,000 at Business Two. He reports the expenditures as a \$5,000 loan on Schedule E and then itemizes each of the two expenditures as a political expenditure on Schedule F1. A year later, Candidate B reimburses himself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. He reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate B, the category of the expenditure is “Loan Repayment/Reimbursement,” and “political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan” is an acceptable brief description.



**Method #3:** Deposit personal funds in an account in which your political contributions are maintained and report that amount as a loan on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, or H as appropriate). When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction.)

**Example:** In one reporting period, Candidate C opens a campaign bank account and deposits \$5,000 of her own personal funds into the account. She makes one \$3,000 expenditure for political advertising. Candidate C has no other activity in the reporting period. She reports the \$5,000 as a loan on Schedule E, itemizes the \$3,000 expenditure for the political advertising on Schedule F1, and includes the remaining \$2,000 on her contributions maintained at the end of the reporting period total. A year later, Candidate C reimburses herself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate C, the category of expenditure is "Loan Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

## EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting staff reimbursements.*

When a staff member makes political payment(s) out of his or her personal funds, how you disclose the payment(s) depends on two things: 1) the aggregate total of those payments in the reporting period; and 2) whether or not you reimburse the staff worker in the same reporting period.

**Example #1:** The payment out of the staff worker's personal funds does not exceed \$5,000 in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will simply itemize the payment (if over the \$190 itemization threshold) on Schedule F1 as if you made the expenditure directly to the vendor out of your political funds, with the name of the vendor who sold the goods or services as the payee for the expenditure. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker.

**Example #2:** The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds are over \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing everything on the same report: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) On Schedule F1, disclose the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

**Example #3:** The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds do not exceed \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **but** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in a different reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing steps 1 and 2 on the same report and step 3 later, when the reimbursement occurs: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) When you reimburse your staff worker, if ever, disclose on Schedule F1 of the report covering the period in which the reimbursement occurs the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

**TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**  
**TITLE 15, ELECTION CODE**  
**REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS**



**All Amendments Effective on September 1, 2019, Unless Otherwise Stated**

**(Revised 8/1/2019)**

**Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711**

[www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us)

**(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989**

*Promoting Public Confidence in Government*

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

**TITLE 15, ELECTION CODE**

**REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>CHAPTER 251. GENERAL PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Sec. 251.001. DEFINITIONS .....	1
Sec. 251.0015. COMMUNICATION WITH CANDIDATE .....	3
Sec. 251.0016. COMMON VENDOR.....	4
Sec. 251.002. OFFICEHOLDERS COVERED.....	4
Sec. 251.003. PROHIBITION OF DOCUMENT FILING FEE .....	4
Sec. 251.004. VENUE .....	4
Sec. 251.005. OUT-OF-STATE COMMITTEES EXCLUDED.....	4
Sec. 251.006. FEDERAL OFFICE EXCLUDED .....	5
Sec. 251.007. TIMELINESS OF ACTION BY MAIL .....	5
Sec. 251.008. CERTAIN POLITICAL CLUB MEETINGS EXCLUDED .....	5
Sec. 251.009. LEGISLATIVE CAUCUS CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE NOT CONSIDERED TO BE OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE.....	5
<b>SUBCHAPTER B. DUTIES OF COMMISSION .....</b>	<b>6</b>
Sec. 251.032. FORMS .....	6
Sec. 251.033. NOTIFICATION OF DEADLINE FOR FILING REPORTS.....	6
<b>CHAPTER 252. CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....</b>	<b>7</b>
Sec. 252.001. APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER REQUIRED.....	7
Sec. 252.0011. INELIGIBILITY FOR APPOINTMENT AS CAMPAIGN TREASURER	7
Sec. 252.002. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT .....	7
Sec. 252.003. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.....	8
Sec. 252.0031. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.....	9
Sec. 252.0032. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY CANDIDATE.....	9
Sec. 252.004. DESIGNATION OF ONESELF .....	9
Sec. 252.005. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: CANDIDATE....	9
Sec. 252.006. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: SPECIFIC- PURPOSE COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR ASSISTING OFFICEHOLDER .....	10
Sec. 252.007. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: SPECIFIC- PURPOSE COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING MEASURE.....	10
Sec. 252.008. MULTIPLE FILINGS BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE NOT REQUIRED .....	11
Sec. 252.009. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: GENERAL- PURPOSE COMMITTEE .....	11
Sec. 252.010. TRANSFER OF APPOINTMENT .....	11
Sec. 252.011. TIME APPOINTMENT TAKES EFFECT; PERIOD OF EFFECTIVENESS	

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

..... 11

Sec. 252.012. REMOVAL OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER ..... 11

Sec. 252.013. TERMINATION OF APPOINTMENT ON VACATING POSITION ..... 11

Sec. 252.0131. TERMINATION OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT ..... 12

Sec. 252.014. PRESERVATION OF FILED APPOINTMENTS ..... 13

Sec. 252.015. ASSISTANT CAMPAIGN TREASURER ..... 13

**CHAPTER 253. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES ..... 14**

**SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL RESTRICTIONS ..... 14**

Sec. 253.001. CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE IN ANOTHER'S NAME  
PROHIBITED ..... 14

Sec. 253.003. UNLAWFULLY MAKING OR ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION ..... 14

Sec. 253.004. UNLAWFULLY MAKING EXPENDITURE ..... 14

Sec. 253.005. EXPENDITURE FROM UNLAWFUL CONTRIBUTION ..... 14

Sec. 253.006. CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES BY LOBBYISTS  
RESTRICTED ..... 15

Sec. 253.007. PROHIBITION ON LOBBYING BY PERSON MAKING OR  
AUTHORIZING CERTAIN POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND DIRECT  
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES ..... 15

**SUBCHAPTER B. CANDIDATES, OFFICEHOLDERS, AND POLITICAL  
COMMITTEES ..... 16**

Sec. 253.031. CONTRIBUTION AND EXPENDITURE WITHOUT CAMPAIGN  
TREASURER PROHIBITED ..... 16

Sec. 253.032. LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTION BY OUT-OF-STATE COMMITTEE  
..... 16

Sec. 253.033. CASH CONTRIBUTIONS EXCEEDING \$100 PROHIBITED ..... 17

Sec. 253.034. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS DURING AND FOLLOWING  
REGULAR LEGISLATIVE SESSION ..... 17

Sec. 253.0341. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO LEGISLATIVE  
CAUCUSES DURING AND FOLLOWING REGULAR LEGISLATIVE SESSION ..... 18

Sec. 253.035. RESTRICTIONS ON PERSONAL USE OF CONTRIBUTIONS ..... 19

Sec. 253.0351. LOANS FROM PERSONAL FUNDS ..... 20

Sec. 253.036. OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH  
CAMPAIGN ..... 20

Sec. 253.037. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE BY  
GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE ..... 20

Sec. 253.038. PAYMENTS MADE TO PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY OR TO RENT  
CERTAIN REAL PROPERTY PROHIBITED ..... 20

Sec. 253.039. CONTRIBUTIONS IN CERTAIN PUBLIC BUILDINGS PROHIBITED 21

Sec. 253.040. SEPARATE ACCOUNTS ..... 21

Sec. 253.041. RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN PAYMENTS ..... 21

Sec. 253.042. RESTRICTIONS ON REIMBURSEMENT OF PERSONAL FUNDS AND  
PAYMENTS ON CERTAIN LOANS ..... 22

Sec. 253.043. POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH  
APPOINTIVE OFFICE ..... 22

**SUBCHAPTER D. CORPORATIONS AND LABOR ORGANIZATIONS ..... 23**

Sec. 253.091. CORPORATIONS COVERED ..... 23

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

Sec. 253.092. TREATMENT OF INCORPORATED POLITICAL COMMITTEE ..... 23

Sec. 253.093. CERTAIN ASSOCIATIONS COVERED..... 23

Sec. 253.094. CONTRIBUTIONS PROHIBITED..... 23

Sec. 253.095. PUNISHMENT OF AGENT ..... 23

Sec. 253.096. CONTRIBUTION ON MEASURE..... 23

Sec. 253.097. CONTRIBUTION FROM CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION  
..... 23

Sec. 253.098. COMMUNICATION WITH STOCKHOLDERS OR MEMBERS..... 24

Sec. 253.099. NONPARTISAN VOTER REGISTRATION AND GET-OUT-THE-VOTE  
CAMPAIGNS..... 24

Sec. 253.100. EXPENDITURES FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE..... 24

Sec. 253.101. UNLAWFUL CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE BY COMMITTEE..... 25

Sec. 253.102. COERCION PROHIBITED..... 25

Sec. 253.103. CORPORATE LOANS..... 25

Sec. 253.104. CONTRIBUTION TO POLITICAL PARTY..... 26

Sec. 253.105. CONTRIBUTIONS TO DIRECT EXPENDITURE ONLY COMMITTEES  
..... 26

**SUBCHAPTER E. CIVIL LIABILITY ..... 26**

    Sec. 253.131. LIABILITY TO CANDIDATES ..... 26

    Sec. 253.132. LIABILITY TO POLITICAL COMMITTEES ..... 27

    Sec. 253.133. LIABILITY TO STATE ..... 27

    Sec. 253.134. CIVIL PENALTIES IMPOSED BY COMMISSION ..... 27

**SUBCHAPTER F. JUDICIAL CAMPAIGN FAIRNESS ACT ..... 28**

    Sec. 253.151. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER ..... 28

    Sec. 253.152. DEFINITIONS..... 28

    Sec. 253.153. CONTRIBUTION PROHIBITED EXCEPT DURING ELECTION PERIOD  
..... 29

    Sec. 253.154. WRITE-IN CANDIDACY..... 29

    Sec. 253.1541. ACCEPTANCE OF POLITICAL [~~OFFICEHOLDER~~] CONTRIBUTIONS  
BY PERSON APPOINTED TO FILL VACANCY ..... 29

    Sec. 253.155. CONTRIBUTION LIMITS ..... 30

    Sec. 253.157. LIMIT ON CONTRIBUTION BY [~~LAW FIRM OR MEMBER OR~~]  
GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEES [~~COMMITTEE OF LAW FIRM~~]..... 30

    Sec. 253.158. CONTRIBUTION BY SPOUSE OR CHILD [~~CONSIDERED TO BE  
CONTRIBUTION BY INDIVIDUAL~~]..... 31

    Sec. 253.159. EXCEPTION TO CONTRIBUTION LIMITS ..... 32

    [~~Sec. 253.160. AGGREGATE LIMIT ON CONTRIBUTIONS FROM AND DIRECT  
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY GENERAL PURPOSE COMMITTEE..... 32~~

    Sec. 253.1601. CONTRIBUTION TO CERTAIN COMMITTEES CONSIDERED  
CONTRIBUTION TO CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER ..... 32

    Sec. 253.161. USE OF CONTRIBUTION FROM NONJUDICIAL OR JUDICIAL  
OFFICE PROHIBITED ..... 33

    Sec. 253.1611. CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS BY JUDICIAL CANDIDATES,  
OFFICEHOLDERS, AND COMMITTEES RESTRICTED ..... 33

    Sec. 253.162. RESTRICTIONS ON REIMBURSEMENT OF PERSONAL FUNDS AND  
PAYMENTS ON CERTAIN LOANS..... 34

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

Sec. 253.1621. APPLICATION OF CONTRIBUTION AND REIMBURSEMENT LIMITS TO CERTAIN CANDIDATES .....	34
<del>[Sec. 253.163. NOTICE REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN POLITICAL EXPENDITURES ..</del>	<del>35</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.164. VOLUNTARY COMPLIANCE.....</del>	<del>36</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.165. EFFECT OF NONCOMPLYING CANDIDATE .....</del>	<del>36</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.166. BENEFIT TO COMPLYING CANDIDATE.....</del>	<del>37</del>
Sec. 253.167. CERTIFICATION OF POPULATION; NOTICE OF CONTRIBUTION [AND EXPENDITURE] LIMITS .....	37
<del>[Sec. 253.168. EXPENDITURE LIMITS.....</del>	<del>38</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.169. EXPENDITURE BY CERTAIN COMMITTEES CONSIDERED EXPENDITURE BY CANDIDATE .....</del>	<del>38</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.170. EFFECT OF CERTAIN POLITICAL EXPENDITURES .....</del>	<del>38</del>
Sec. 253.171. CONTRIBUTION FROM OR DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE BY POLITICAL PARTY .....	39
<del>[Sec. 253.172. RESTRICTION ON EXCEEDING EXPENDITURE LIMITS .....</del>	<del>40</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.173. AGREEMENT TO EVADE LIMITS PROHIBITED .....</del>	<del>40</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.174. MISREPRESENTATION OF OPPONENT'S COMPLIANCE WITH OR VIOLATION OF SUBCHAPTER PROHIBITED.....</del>	<del>40</del>
<del>[Sec. 253.175. JUDICIAL CAMPAIGN FAIRNESS FUND .....</del>	<del>40</del>
Sec. 253.176. CIVIL PENALTY .....	41
<b>CHAPTER 254. POLITICAL REPORTING .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>SUBCHAPTER A. RECORDKEEPING.....</b>	<b>42</b>
Sec. 254.001. RECORDKEEPING REQUIRED .....	42
<b>SUBCHAPTER B. POLITICAL REPORTING GENERALLY .....</b>	<b>42</b>
Sec. 254.031. GENERAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.....	42
Sec. 254.0311. REPORT BY LEGISLATIVE CAUCUS .....	43
Sec. 254.0312. BEST EFFORTS .....	44
Sec. 254.032. NONREPORTABLE PERSONAL TRAVEL EXPENSE .....	45
Sec. 254.033. NONREPORTABLE PERSONAL SERVICE .....	45
Sec. 254.034. TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION .....	45
Sec. 254.035. TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.....	46
Sec. 254.036. FORM OF REPORT; AFFIDAVIT; MAILING OF FORMS.....	46
Sec. 254.0362. USE OF PUBLICLY ACCESSIBLE COMPUTER TERMINAL FOR PREPARATION OF REPORTS .....	48
Sec. 254.037. FILING DEADLINE .....	48
Sec. 254.038. SPECIAL REPORT NEAR ELECTION BY CERTAIN CANDIDATES AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES .....	48
Sec. 254.039. SPECIAL REPORT NEAR ELECTION BY CERTAIN GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEES .....	49
Sec. 254.0391. REPORT DURING SPECIAL LEGISLATIVE SESSION.....	49
Sec. 254.040. PRESERVATION OF REPORTS; RECORD OF INSPECTION .....	50
Sec. 254.0401. AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS ON INTERNET .....	50
Sec. 254.04011. AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS OF SCHOOL TRUSTEES ON INTERNET .....	51
Sec. 254.0402. PUBLIC INSPECTION OF REPORTS .....	51
Sec. 254.0405. AMENDMENT OF FILED REPORT .....	51

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

Sec. 254.041. CRIMINAL PENALTY FOR UNTIMELY OR INCOMPLETE REPORT	52
Sec. 254.042. CIVIL PENALTY FOR LATE REPORT	52
Sec. 254.043. ACTION TO REQUIRE COMPLIANCE	53
<b>SUBCHAPTER C. REPORTING BY CANDIDATE</b>	<b>53</b>
Sec. 254.061. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS	53
Sec. 254.0611. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CERTAIN JUDICIAL CANDIDATES	54
Sec. 254.0612. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CANDIDATE FOR STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICE OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICE	54
Sec. 254.062. CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY INCLUDED	55
Sec. 254.063. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATE	55
Sec. 254.064. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF OPPOSED CANDIDATE	55
Sec. 254.065. FINAL REPORT	56
Sec. 254.066. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED	56
<b>SUBCHAPTER D. REPORTING BY OFFICEHOLDER</b>	<b>56</b>
Sec. 254.091. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS	56
Sec. 254.0911. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CERTAIN JUDICIAL OFFICEHOLDERS	56
Sec. 254.0912. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS AND LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS	56
Sec. 254.092. CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES EXCLUDED	57
Sec. 254.093. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR OFFICEHOLDER	57
Sec. 254.094. REPORT FOLLOWING APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	57
Sec. 254.095. REPORT NOT REQUIRED	57
Sec. 254.096. OFFICEHOLDER WHO BECOMES CANDIDATE	57
Sec. 254.097. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED	57
<b>SUBCHAPTER E. REPORTING BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE</b>	<b>58</b>
Sec. 254.121. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS	58
Sec. 254.1211. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS OF CERTAIN COMMITTEES	58
Sec. 254.1212. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS OF COMMITTEE SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE FOR STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR ASSISTING STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS	58
Sec. 254.122. INVOLVEMENT IN MORE THAN ONE ELECTION BY CERTAIN COMMITTEES	58
Sec. 254.123. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR COMMITTEE	59
Sec. 254.124. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR MEASURE	59
Sec. 254.125. FINAL REPORT OF COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR MEASURE	60
Sec. 254.126. DISSOLUTION REPORT OF COMMITTEE FOR ASSISTING OFFICEHOLDER	60
Sec. 254.127. TERMINATION REPORT	60



---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

Sec. 254.128. NOTICE TO CANDIDATE AND OFFICEHOLDER OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES ..... 61

Sec. 254.129. NOTICE OF CHANGE IN COMMITTEE STATUS ..... 61

Sec. 254.130. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED ..... 61

**SUBCHAPTER F. REPORTING BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE ..... 61**

Sec. 254.151. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS ..... 61

Sec. 254.152. TIME FOR REPORTING CERTAIN EXPENDITURES..... 62

Sec. 254.153. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR COMMITTEE ..... 62

Sec. 254.154. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF COMMITTEE INVOLVED IN ELECTION ..... 62

Sec. 254.1541. ALTERNATE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN COMMITTEES..... 63

Sec. 254.155. OPTION TO FILE MONTHLY; NOTICE..... 63

Sec. 254.156. CONTENTS OF MONTHLY REPORTS ..... 64

Sec. 254.157. MONTHLY REPORTING SCHEDULE ..... 64

Sec. 254.158. EXCEPTION TO MONTHLY REPORTING SCHEDULE..... 64

Sec. 254.1581. REPORTING BY OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEE..... 64

Sec. 254.159. DISSOLUTION REPORT ..... 64

Sec. 254.160. TERMINATION REPORT..... 65

Sec. 254.161. NOTICE TO CANDIDATE AND OFFICEHOLDER OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES ..... 65

Sec. 254.162. NOTICE OF CHANGE IN COMMITTEE STATUS ..... 65

Sec. 254.163. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED ..... 65

Sec. 254.164. CERTAIN COMMITTEES EXEMPT FROM CIVIL PENALTIES ..... 65

**SUBCHAPTER G. MODIFIED REPORTING PROCEDURES; \$500 MAXIMUM IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES ..... 65**

Sec. 254.181. MODIFIED REPORTING AUTHORIZED ..... 65

Sec. 254.182. DECLARATION OF INTENT REQUIRED..... 66

Sec. 254.183. MAXIMUM EXCEEDED ..... 66

Sec. 254.184. APPLICABILITY OF REGULAR REPORTING REQUIREMENTS..... 66

**SUBCHAPTER H. UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS ..... 66**

Sec. 254.201. ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS ..... 66

Sec. 254.202. FILING OF REPORT; CONTENTS ..... 67

Sec. 254.203. RETENTION OF CONTRIBUTIONS ..... 67

Sec. 254.204. DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS..... 67

Sec. 254.205. REPORT OF DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS .... 68

**SUBCHAPTER I. CIVIL LIABILITY ..... 68**

Sec. 254.231. LIABILITY TO CANDIDATES ..... 68

Sec. 254.232. LIABILITY TO STATE ..... 68

**SUBCHAPTER J. REPORTING BY CERTAIN PERSONS MAKING DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES..... 69**

Sec. 254.261. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE EXCEEDING \$100..... 69

Sec. 254.262. TRAVEL EXPENSE ..... 69

**CHAPTER 255. REGULATING POLITICAL ADVERTISING AND CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS ..... 70**

Sec. 255.001. REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING..... 70

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

Sec. 255.002. RATES FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.....	70
Sec. 255.003. UNLAWFUL USE OF PUBLIC FUNDS FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.....	71
Sec. 255.0031. UNLAWFUL USE OF INTERNAL MAIL SYSTEM FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.....	71
Sec. 255.004. TRUE SOURCE OF COMMUNICATION.....	72
Sec. 255.005. MISREPRESENTATION OF IDENTITY .....	72
Sec. 255.006. MISLEADING USE OF OFFICE TITLE .....	72
<del>Sec. 255.007. NOTICE REQUIREMENT ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING SIGNS ....</del>	<del>73</del>
Sec. 255.008. DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING FOR JUDICIAL OFFICE .....	73
<b>CHAPTER 257. POLITICAL PARTIES .....</b>	<b>75</b>
Sec. 257.001. PRINCIPAL POLITICAL COMMITTEE OF POLITICAL PARTY .....	75
Sec. 257.002. REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO CORPORATE OR LABOR UNION CONTRIBUTIONS .....	75
Sec. 257.003. REPORT REQUIRED .....	75
Sec. 257.004. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS BEFORE GENERAL ELECTION.....	75
Sec. 257.005. CANDIDATE FOR STATE OR COUNTY CHAIR OF POLITICAL PARTY .....	75
Sec. 257.006. CRIMINAL PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY .....	76
Sec. 257.007. RULES .....	76
<b>CHAPTER 258. FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES.....</b>	<b>77</b>
Sec. 258.001. SHORT TITLE.....	77
Sec. 258.002. PURPOSE .....	77
Sec. 258.003. DELIVERY OF COPY OF CODE.....	77
Sec. 258.004. TEXT OF CODE.....	77
Sec. 258.005. FORMS .....	78
Sec. 258.006. ACCEPTANCE AND PRESERVATION OF COPIES .....	78
Sec. 258.007. SUBSCRIPTION TO CODE VOLUNTARY .....	78
Sec. 258.008. INDICATION ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING.....	78
Sec. 258.009. CIVIL CAUSE OF ACTION.....	78
<b>CHAPTER 259. POLITICAL SIGNS .....</b>	<b>79</b>
Sec. 259.001 <del>[255.007]</del> . NOTICE REQUIREMENT ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING SIGNS.....	79
Sec. 259.002 <del>[202.009]</del> . REGULATION OF DISPLAY OF POLITICAL SIGNS BY PROPERTY OWNERS' ASSOCIATIONS .....	79
Sec. 259.003 <del>[216.903]</del> . REGULATION OF POLITICAL SIGNS BY MUNICIPALITY 80	

**ELECTION CODE**

**TITLE 15. REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS**

**CHAPTER 251. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Sec. 251.001. DEFINITIONS.** In this title:

(1) "Candidate" means a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

(A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

(B) the filing of an application for a place on a ballot;

(C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;

(D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;

(E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;

(F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;

(G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and

(H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

(2) "Contribution" means a direct or indirect transfer of money, goods, services, or any other thing of value and includes an agreement made or other obligation incurred, whether legally enforceable or not, to make a transfer. The term includes a loan or extension of credit, other than those expressly excluded by this subdivision, and a guarantee of a loan or extension of credit, including a loan described by this subdivision. The term does not include:

(A) a loan made in the due course of business by a corporation that is legally engaged in the business of lending money and that has conducted the business continuously for more than one year before the loan is made; or

(B) an expenditure required to be reported under Section 305.006(b), Government Code.

(3) "Campaign contribution" means a contribution to a candidate or political committee that is offered or given with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign for elective office or on a measure. Whether a contribution is made before, during, or after an election does not affect its status as a campaign contribution.

## Title 15, Election Code

---

(4) "Officeholder contribution" means a contribution to an officeholder or political committee that is offered or given with the intent that it be used to defray expenses that:

(A) are incurred by the officeholder in performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office; and

(B) are not reimbursable with public money.

(5) "Political contribution" means a campaign contribution or an officeholder contribution.

(6) "Expenditure" means a payment of money or any other thing of value and includes an agreement made or other obligation incurred, whether legally enforceable or not, to make a payment.

(7) "Campaign expenditure" means an expenditure made by any person in connection with a campaign for an elective office or on a measure. Whether an expenditure is made before, during, or after an election does not affect its status as a campaign expenditure.

(8) "Direct campaign expenditure" means a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure. A campaign expenditure does not constitute a contribution by the person making the expenditure to a candidate or officeholder if the expenditure is made without the prior consent or approval of the candidate or officeholder on whose behalf the expenditure is made. A campaign expenditure made in connection with a measure does not constitute a contribution by the person making the expenditure if it is not made as a political contribution to a political committee supporting or opposing the measure.

(9) "Officeholder expenditure" means an expenditure made by any person to defray expenses that:

(A) are incurred by an officeholder in performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office; and

(B) are not reimbursable with public money.

(10) "Political expenditure" means a campaign expenditure or an officeholder expenditure.

(11) "Reportable activity" means a political contribution, political expenditure, or other activity required to be reported under this title.

(12) "Political committee" means two or more [a group of] persons acting in concert with [that has as] a principal purpose of accepting political contributions or making political expenditures. The term does not include a group composed exclusively of two or more individual filers or political committees required to file reports under this title who make reportable expenditures for a joint activity.

(13) "Specific-purpose committee" means a political committee that does not have among its principal purposes those of a general-purpose committee but does have among its principal purposes:

(A) supporting or opposing one or more:

(i) candidates, all of whom are identified and are seeking offices that are known; or

(ii) measures, all of which are identified;

(B) assisting one or more officeholders, all of whom are identified; or

(C) supporting or opposing only one candidate who is unidentified or who is seeking an office that is unknown.

## Title 15, Election Code

---

(14) "General-purpose committee" means a political committee that has among its principal purposes:

(A) supporting or opposing:

(i) two or more candidates who are unidentified or are seeking offices that are unknown; or

(ii) one or more measures that are unidentified; or

(B) assisting two or more officeholders who are unidentified.

(15) "Out-of-state political committee" means a political committee that:

(A) makes political expenditures outside this state; and

(B) in the 12 months immediately preceding the making of a political expenditure by the committee inside this state (other than an expenditure made in connection with a campaign for a federal office or made for a federal officeholder), makes 80 percent or more of the committee's total political expenditures in any combination of elections outside this state and federal offices not voted on in this state.

(16) "Political advertising" means a communication supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to a public office or office of a political party, a political party, a public officer, or a measure that:

(A) in return for consideration, is published in a newspaper, magazine, or other periodical or is broadcast by radio or television; or

(B) appears:

(i) in a pamphlet, circular, flier, billboard or other sign, bumper sticker, or similar form of written communication; or

(ii) on an Internet website.

(17) "Campaign communication" means a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure.

(18) "Labor organization" means an agency, committee, or any other organization in which employees participate that exists for the purpose, in whole or in part, of dealing with employers concerning grievances, labor disputes, wages, rates of pay, hours of employment, or conditions of work.

(19) "Measure" means a question or proposal submitted in an election for an expression of the voters' will and includes the circulation and submission of a petition to determine whether a question or proposal is required to be submitted in an election for an expression of the voters' will.

(20) "Commission" means the Texas Ethics Commission.

(21) "In-kind contribution" means a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value that is not money, and includes an agreement made or other obligation incurred, whether legally enforceable or not, to make the contribution. The term does not include a direct campaign expenditure.

**Sec. 251.0015. COMMUNICATION WITH CANDIDATE.** For purposes of Section 251.001(8), communication between a person and a candidate, officeholder, or candidate's or officeholder's agent is not evidence that the person obtained the candidate's or officeholder's consent or approval for a campaign expenditure made after the communication by the person on behalf of the candidate or officeholder unless the communication establishes that:

## Title 15, Election Code

---

(1) the expenditure is incurred at the request or suggestion of the candidate, officeholder, or candidate's or officeholder's agent;

(2) the candidate, officeholder, or candidate's or officeholder's agent is materially involved in decisions regarding the creation, production, or distribution of a campaign communication related to the expenditure; or

(3) the candidate, officeholder, or candidate's or officeholder's agent shares information about the candidate's or officeholder's plans or needs that is:

(A) material to the creation, production, or distribution of a campaign communication related to the expenditure; and

(B) not available to the public.

**Sec. 251.0016. COMMON VENDOR.** A person using the same vendor as a candidate, officeholder, or political committee established or controlled by a candidate or officeholder is not acting in concert with the candidate, officeholder, or committee to make a campaign expenditure unless the person makes the expenditure using information from the vendor about the campaign plans or needs of the candidate, officeholder, or committee that is:

(1) material to the expenditure; and

(2) not available to the public.

**Sec. 251.002. OFFICEHOLDERS COVERED.** (a) The provisions of this title applicable to an officeholder apply only to a person who holds an elective public office and to the secretary of state.

(b) For purposes of this title, a state officer-elect or a member-elect of the legislature is considered an officeholder beginning on the day after the date of the general or special election at which the officer-elect or member-elect was elected. This subsection does not relieve a state officer-elect or member-elect of the legislature of any reporting requirements the person may have as a candidate under this title.

**Sec. 251.003. PROHIBITION OF DOCUMENT FILING FEE.** A charge may not be made for filing a document required to be filed under this title.

**Sec. 251.004. VENUE.** (a) Venue for a criminal offense prescribed by this title is in the county of residence of the defendant, unless the defendant is not a Texas resident, in which case venue is in Travis County.

(b) Venue for the recovery of delinquent civil penalties imposed by the commission under this title is in Travis County.

**Sec. 251.005. OUT-OF-STATE COMMITTEES EXCLUDED.**

(a) An out-of-state political committee is not subject to Chapter 252 or 254, except as provided by Subsection (b), (c), or (d).

(b) If an out-of-state committee decides to file a campaign treasurer appointment under Chapter 252, at the time the appointment is filed the committee becomes subject to this title to the same extent as a political committee that is not an out-of-state committee.

(c) If an out-of-state committee performs an activity that removes the committee from out-of-state status as defined by Section 251.001(15), the committee becomes subject to this title to the same extent as a political committee that is not an out-of-state committee.

(d) An out-of-state political committee that does not file a campaign treasurer appointment shall comply with Section 254.1581.

**Sec. 251.006. FEDERAL OFFICE EXCLUDED.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), this title does not apply to a candidate for an office of the federal government.

(b) A candidate for an elective office of the federal government shall file with the commission a copy of each document relating to the candidacy that is required to be filed under federal law. The document shall be filed within the same period in which it is required to be filed under the federal law.

**Sec. 251.007. TIMELINESS OF ACTION BY MAIL.** When this title requires a notice, report, or other document or paper to be delivered, submitted, or filed within a specified period or before a specified deadline, a delivery, submission, or filing by first-class United States mail or common or contract carrier is timely, except as otherwise provided by this title, if:

- (1) it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid; and
- (2) it bears a post office cancellation mark or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time within the period or before the deadline, or if the person required to take the action furnishes satisfactory proof that it was deposited in the mail or with a common or contract carrier within the period or before the deadline.

**Sec. 251.008. CERTAIN POLITICAL CLUB MEETINGS EXCLUDED.**

(a) An expense incurred in connection with the conduct of a meeting of an organization or club affiliated with a political party at which a candidate for an office regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers, or a person holding that office, appears before the members of the organization or club is not considered to be a political contribution or political expenditure if no political contributions are made to or solicited for the candidate or officeholder at the meeting.

(b) In this section, an organization or club is affiliated with a political party if it:

- (1) supports the nominees of that political party but does not support any candidate seeking the party's nomination for an office over any other candidate seeking that nomination; and
- (2) is recognized by the political party as an auxiliary of the party.

**Sec. 251.009. LEGISLATIVE CAUCUS CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE NOT CONSIDERED TO BE OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE.** A contribution to or expenditure by a legislative caucus, as defined by Section 253.0341, is not considered to be an officeholder contribution or officeholder expenditure for purposes of this title.

**SUBCHAPTER B. DUTIES OF COMMISSION**

**Sec. 251.032. FORMS.** In addition to furnishing samples of the appropriate forms to the authorities having administrative duties under this title, the commission shall furnish the forms to each political party's state executive committee and county chair of each county executive committee.

**Sec. 251.033. NOTIFICATION OF DEADLINE FOR FILING REPORTS.**

(a) The commission shall notify each person responsible for filing a report with the commission under Subchapters C through F, Chapter 254, of the deadline for filing a report, except that notice of the deadline is not required for a political committee involved in an election other than a primary election or the general election for state and county officers. Notification under this subsection may be sent by electronic mail.

(b) If the commission is unable to notify a person of a deadline after two attempts, the commission is not required to make any further attempts to notify the person of that deadline or any future deadlines until the person has notified the commission of the person's current address or electronic mail address.

(c) Chapter 552, Government Code, does not apply to a notification under this section sent by electronic mail.



**CHAPTER 252. CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

**Sec. 252.001. APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER REQUIRED.**

Each candidate and each political committee shall appoint a campaign treasurer as provided by this chapter.

**Sec. 252.0011. INELIGIBILITY FOR APPOINTMENT AS CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b) or (c), a person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that does not file a report required by Chapter 254.

(b) The period for which a person is ineligible under Subsection (a) for appointment as a campaign treasurer ends on the date on which the political committee in connection with which the person's ineligibility arose has filed each report required by Chapter 254 that was not timely filed or has paid all fines and penalties in connection with the failure to file the report.

(c) Subsection (a) does not apply to a person if, in any semiannual reporting period prescribed by Chapter 254:

(1) the political committee in connection with which the person's ineligibility arose did not accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 or make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000; and

(2) the candidate who or political committee that subsequently appoints the person does not accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 or make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000.

(d) Subsection (c) applies to a person who is the campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee regardless of whether the committee files monthly reports under Section 254.155. For purposes of this subsection, political contributions accepted and political expenditures made during a monthly reporting period are aggregated with political contributions accepted and political expenditures made in each other monthly reporting period that corresponds to the semiannual reporting period that contains those months.

(e) A candidate or political committee is considered to have not appointed a campaign treasurer if the candidate or committee appoints a person as campaign treasurer whose appointment is prohibited by Subsection (a).

(f) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this section.

**Sec. 252.002. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT.**

(a) A campaign treasurer appointment must be in writing and include:

- (1) the campaign treasurer's name;
- (2) the campaign treasurer's residence or business street address;
- (3) the campaign treasurer's telephone number; and
- (4) the name of the person making the appointment.

(b) A political committee that files its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission must notify the commission in writing of any change in the campaign treasurer's address not later than the 10th day after the date on which the change occurs.

**Sec. 252.003. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) In addition to the information required by Section 252.002, a campaign treasurer appointment by a general-purpose committee must include:

(1) the full name, and any acronym of the name that will be used in the name of the committee as provided by Subsection (d), of each corporation, labor organization, or other association or legal entity that directly establishes, administers, or controls the committee, if applicable, or the name of each person who determines to whom the committee makes contributions or the name of each person who determines for what purposes the committee makes expenditures;

(2) the full name and address of each general-purpose committee to whom the committee intends to make political contributions; ~~and~~

(3) the name of the committee and, if the name is an acronym, the words the acronym represents; and

(4) before the committee may use a political contribution from a corporation or a labor organization to make a direct campaign expenditure in connection with a campaign for an elective office, an affidavit stating that:

(A) the committee is not established or controlled by a candidate or an officeholder; and

(B) the committee will not use any political contribution from a corporation or a labor organization to make a political contribution to:

(i) a candidate for elective office;

(ii) an officeholder; or

(iii) a political committee that has not filed an affidavit under this subdivision or Section 252.0031(a)(2).

(a-1) Filing an affidavit under Subsection (a)(4) does not create any additional reporting requirements under Section 254.261.

(b) If any of the information required to be included in a general-purpose committee's appointment changes, excluding changes reported under Section 252.002(b), the committee shall file an amended appointment with the commission not later than the 30th day after the date the change occurs.

(c) The name of a general-purpose committee may not be the same as or deceptively similar to the name of any other general-purpose committee whose campaign treasurer appointment is filed with the commission. The commission shall determine whether the name of a general-purpose political committee is in violation of this prohibition and shall immediately notify the campaign treasurer of the offending political committee of that determination. The campaign treasurer of the political committee must file a name change with the commission not later than the 14th day after the date of notification. A campaign treasurer who fails to file a name change as provided by this subsection or a political committee that continues to use a prohibited name after its campaign treasurer has been notified by the commission commits an offense. An offense under this subsection is a Class B misdemeanor.

(d) The name of a general-purpose committee must include the name of each corporation, labor organization, or other association or legal entity other than an individual that directly establishes, administers, or controls the committee. The name of an entity that is required to be included in the name of the committee may be a commonly recognized acronym by which the entity is known.

**Sec. 252.0031. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) In addition to the information required by Section 252.002, a campaign treasurer appointment by a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) must include:

(1) the name of and the office sought by the candidate; and

(2) before the committee may use a political contribution from a corporation or a labor organization to make a direct campaign expenditure in connection with a campaign for an elective office, an affidavit stating that:

(A) the committee is not established or controlled by a candidate or an officeholder; and

(B) the committee will not use any political contribution from a corporation or a labor organization to make a political contribution to:

(i) a candidate for elective office;

(ii) an officeholder; or

(iii) a political committee that has not filed an affidavit under this subdivision or Section 252.003(a)(4).

(a-1) If the ~~that~~ information required to be provided under Subsection (a) changes, the committee shall immediately file an amended appointment reflecting the change.

(a-2) Filing an affidavit under Subsection (a)(2) does not create any additional reporting requirements under Section 254.261.

(b) The name of a specific-purpose committee for supporting a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) must include the name of the candidate that the committee supports.

**Sec. 252.0032. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY CANDIDATE.**

(a) In addition to the information required by Section 252.002, a campaign treasurer appointment by a candidate must include:

(1) the candidate's telephone number; and

(2) a statement, signed by the candidate, that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code.

(b) A campaign treasurer appointment that is filed in a manner other than by use of an officially prescribed form is not invalid because it fails to comply with Subsection (a)(2).

**Sec. 252.004. DESIGNATION OF ONESELF.** An individual may appoint himself or herself as campaign treasurer.

**Sec. 252.005. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: CANDIDATE.** An individual must file a campaign treasurer appointment for the individual's own candidacy with:

(1) the commission, if the appointment is made for candidacy for:

(A) a statewide office;

(B) a district office filled by voters of more than one county;

(C) a judicial district office filled by voters of only one county;

(D) state senator;

- (E) state representative; or
- (F) the State Board of Education;
- (2) the county clerk, if the appointment is made for candidacy for a county office, a precinct office, or a district office other than one included in Subdivision (1);
- (3) the clerk or secretary of the governing body of the political subdivision or, if the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, with the governing body's presiding officer, if the appointment is made for candidacy for an office of a political subdivision other than a county;
- (4) the county clerk if:
  - (A) the appointment is made for candidacy for an office of a political subdivision other than a county;
  - (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been formed; and
  - (C) no boundary of the political subdivision crosses a boundary of the county; or
- (5) the commission if:
  - (A) the appointment is made for candidacy for an office of a political subdivision other than a county;
  - (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been formed; and
  - (C) the political subdivision is situated in more than one county.

**Sec. 252.006. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR ASSISTING OFFICEHOLDER.** A specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate or assisting an officeholder must file its campaign treasurer appointment with the same authority as the appointment for candidacy for the office.

**Sec. 252.007. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING MEASURE.** A specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a measure must file its campaign treasurer appointment with:

- (1) the commission, if the measure is to be submitted to voters of the entire state;
- (2) the county clerk, if the measure is to be submitted to voters of a single county in an election ordered by a county authority;
- (3) the secretary of the governing body of the political subdivision or, if the political subdivision has no secretary, with the governing body's presiding officer, if the measure is to be submitted at an election ordered by an authority of a political subdivision other than a county;
- (4) the county clerk if:
  - (A) the measure concerns a political subdivision other than a county;
  - (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been formed; and
  - (C) no boundary of the political subdivision crosses a boundary of a county; or

(5) the commission if:

- (A) the measure concerns a political subdivision other than a county;
- (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been

formed; and

- (C) the political subdivision is situated in more than one county.

**Sec. 252.008. MULTIPLE FILINGS BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE NOT REQUIRED.** If under this chapter a specific-purpose committee is required to file its campaign treasurer appointment with more than one authority, the appointment need only be filed with the commission and, if so filed, need not be filed with the other authorities.

**Sec. 252.009. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.** A general-purpose committee must file its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission.

**Sec. 252.010. TRANSFER OF APPOINTMENT.**

(a) If a candidate who has filed a campaign treasurer appointment decides to seek a different office that would require the appointment to be filed with another authority, a copy of the appointment certified by the authority with whom it was originally filed must be filed with the other authority in addition to the new campaign treasurer appointment.

(b) The original appointment terminates on the filing of the copy with the appropriate authority or on the 10th day after the date the decision to seek a different office is made, whichever is earlier.

**Sec. 252.011. TIME APPOINTMENT TAKES EFFECT; PERIOD OF EFFECTIVENESS.**

(a) A campaign treasurer appointment takes effect at the time it is filed with the authority specified by this chapter.

(b) A campaign treasurer appointment continues in effect until terminated.

**Sec. 252.012. REMOVAL OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) A campaign treasurer appointed under this chapter may be removed at any time by the appointing authority by filing the written appointment of a successor in the same manner as the original appointment.

(b) The appointment of a successor terminates the appointment of the campaign treasurer who is removed.

(c) If the campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose political committee required to file its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission or of a general-purpose political committee is removed by the committee, the departing campaign treasurer shall immediately file written notification of the termination of appointment with the commission.

**Sec. 252.013. TERMINATION OF APPOINTMENT ON VACATING POSITION.**

(a) If a campaign treasurer resigns or otherwise vacates the position, the appointment is terminated at the time the vacancy occurs.

(b) A campaign treasurer who vacates the treasurer's position shall immediately notify the appointing authority in writing of the vacancy.

(c) If the campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose political committee required to file its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission or of a general-purpose political committee resigns or otherwise vacates the position, the campaign treasurer shall immediately file written notification of the vacancy with the commission.

**Sec. 252.0131. TERMINATION OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT.**

(a) The commission by rule shall adopt a process by which the commission may terminate the campaign treasurer appointment of an inactive candidate or political committee that is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the commission. The governing body of a political subdivision by ordinance or order may adopt a process by which the clerk or secretary, as applicable, of the political subdivision may terminate the campaign treasurer appointment of an inactive candidate or political committee that is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the clerk or secretary. For purposes of this section, a candidate or political committee is inactive if the candidate or committee:

- (1) has never filed or has ceased to file reports under Chapter 254;
- (2) in the case of a candidate, has not been elected to an office for which a candidate is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the authority who is seeking to terminate the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment; and
- (3) has not filed:
  - (A) a final report under Section 254.065 or 254.125; or
  - (B) a dissolution report under Section 254.126 or 254.159.

(b) Before the commission may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment, the commission must consider the proposed termination in a regularly scheduled open meeting. Before the clerk or secretary of a political subdivision may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment, the governing body of the political subdivision must consider the proposed termination in a regularly scheduled open meeting.

(c) Rules or an ordinance or order adopted under this section must:

- (1) define "inactive candidate or political committee" for purposes of terminating the candidate's or committee's campaign treasurer appointment; and
- (2) require written notice to the affected candidate or committee of:
  - (A) the proposed termination of the candidate's or committee's campaign treasurer appointment;
  - (B) the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the commission or governing body of the political subdivision, as applicable, will consider the proposed termination; and
  - (C) the effect of termination of the candidate's or committee's campaign treasurer appointment.

(d) The termination of a campaign treasurer appointment under this section takes effect on the 30th day after the date of the meeting at which the commission or governing body, as applicable, votes to terminate the appointment. Following that meeting, the commission or the clerk or secretary of the political subdivision, as applicable, shall promptly notify the affected candidate or political committee that the appointment has been terminated. The notice must state the effective date of the termination.

**Sec. 252.014. PRESERVATION OF FILED APPOINTMENTS.** The authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed under this chapter shall preserve the appointment for two years after the date the appointment is terminated.

**Sec. 252.015. ASSISTANT CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) Each specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) or a statewide or district measure and each general-purpose committee may appoint an assistant campaign treasurer by written appointment filed with the commission.

(b) In the campaign treasurer's absence, the assistant campaign treasurer has the same authority as a campaign treasurer.

(c) Sections 252.011, 252.012, 252.013, and 252.014 apply to the appointment and removal of an assistant campaign treasurer.

**CHAPTER 253. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES**

**SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL RESTRICTIONS**

**Sec. 253.001. CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE IN ANOTHER'S NAME PROHIBITED.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political contribution in the name of or on behalf of another unless the person discloses in writing to the recipient the name and address of the person actually making the contribution in order for the recipient to make the proper disclosure.

(b) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political expenditure in the name of or on behalf of another unless the person discloses in writing to the person on whose behalf the expenditure is made the name and address of the person actually making the expenditure in order for the person on whose behalf the expenditure is made to make the proper disclosure.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.003. UNLAWFULLY MAKING OR ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make a political contribution in violation of this chapter.

(b) A person may not knowingly accept a political contribution the person knows to have been made in violation of this chapter.

(c) This section does not apply to a political contribution made or accepted in violation of Subchapter F.

(d) Except as provided by Subsection (e), a person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(e) A violation of Subsection (a) or (b) is a felony of the third degree if the contribution is made in violation of Subchapter D.

**Sec. 253.004. UNLAWFULLY MAKING EXPENDITURE.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political expenditure in violation of this chapter.

(b) This section does not apply to a political expenditure made or authorized in violation of Subchapter F.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.005. EXPENDITURE FROM UNLAWFUL CONTRIBUTION.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political expenditure wholly or partly from a political contribution the person knows to have been made in violation of this chapter.

(b) This section does not apply to a political expenditure that is:

(1) prohibited by Section 253.101; or

(2) made from a political contribution made in violation of Subchapter F.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.



*[Section 253.006, Election Code, is effective on September 27, 2019]*

**Sec. 253.006. CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES BY LOBBYISTS RESTRICTED.** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a person required to register under Chapter 305, Government Code, may not knowingly make or authorize a political contribution or political expenditure that is a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by:

- (1) the person as a candidate or officeholder;
- (2) a specific-purpose committee for the purpose of supporting the person as a candidate or assisting the person as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from a source described by Subdivision (1) or (2) during the two-year period immediately before the date the political contribution or expenditure was made.

*[Section 253.007, Election Code, is effective on September 27, 2019]*

**Sec. 253.007. PROHIBITION ON LOBBYING BY PERSON MAKING OR AUTHORIZING CERTAIN POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES.**

(a) In this section, "administrative action," "communicates directly with," "legislation," "member of the executive branch," and "member of the legislative branch" have the meanings assigned by Section 305.002, Government Code.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided by Subsection (c), a person who knowingly makes or authorizes a political contribution or political expenditure that is a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder may not engage in any activities that require the person to register under Chapter 305, Government Code, during the two-year period after the date the person makes or authorizes the political contribution or direct campaign expenditure.

(c) Subsection (b) does not apply to a person who:

(1) communicates directly with a member of the legislative or executive branch only to influence legislation or administrative action on behalf of:

(A) a nonprofit organization exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(a), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as an organization described by Section 501(c)(3) of that code;

(B) a group of low-income individuals; or

(C) a group of individuals with disabilities; and

(2) does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses for engaging in communication described by Subdivision (1).

**SUBCHAPTER B. CANDIDATES, OFFICEHOLDERS, AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES**

**Sec. 253.031. CONTRIBUTION AND EXPENDITURE WITHOUT CAMPAIGN TREASURER PROHIBITED.**

(a) A candidate may not knowingly accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure at a time when a campaign treasurer appointment for the candidate is not in effect.

(b) A political committee may not knowingly accept political contributions totaling more than \$500 or make or authorize political expenditures totaling more than \$500 at a time when a campaign treasurer appointment for the committee is not in effect.

(c) A political committee may not knowingly make or authorize a campaign contribution or campaign expenditure supporting or opposing a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) in a primary or general election unless the committee's campaign treasurer appointment has been filed not later than the 30th day before the appropriate election day.

(d) This section does not apply to a political party's county executive committee that accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures, except that:

(1) a county executive committee that accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures shall maintain the records required by Section 254.001; and

(2) a county executive committee that accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures that, in the aggregate, exceed \$25,000 in a calendar year shall file:

(A) a campaign treasurer appointment as required by Section 252.001 not later than the 15th day after the date that amount is exceeded; and

(B) the reports required by Subchapter F, Chapter 254, including in the political committee's first report all political contributions accepted and all political expenditures made before the effective date of the campaign treasurer appointment.

(e) This section does not apply to an out-of-state political committee unless the committee is subject to Chapter 252 under Section 251.005.

(f) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.032. LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTION BY OUT-OF-STATE COMMITTEE.**

(a) In a reporting period, a candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not knowingly accept political contributions totaling more than \$500 from an out-of-state political committee unless, before accepting a contribution that would cause the total to exceed \$500, the candidate, officeholder, or political committee, as applicable, receives from the out-of-state committee:

(1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$100 to the out-of-state committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the date of the contribution; or

(2) a copy of the out-of-state committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

(b) This section does not apply to a contribution from an out-of-state political committee if the committee appointed a campaign treasurer under Chapter 252 before the contribution was made and is subject to the reporting requirements of Chapter 254.

(c) A person who violates Subsection (a) commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee shall include the statement or copy required by Subsection (a) as a part of the report filed under Chapter 254 that covers the reporting period to which Subsection (a) applies.

(e) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee that accepts political contributions totaling \$500 or less from an out-of-state political committee shall include as part of the report filed under Chapter 254 that covers the reporting period in which the contribution is accepted:

(1) the same information for the out-of-state political committee required for general-purpose committees by Sections 252.002 and 252.003; or

(2) a copy of the out-of-state committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

**Sec. 253.033. CASH CONTRIBUTIONS EXCEEDING \$100 PROHIBITED.**

(a) A candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee may not knowingly accept from a contributor in a reporting period political contributions in cash that in the aggregate exceed \$100.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.034. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS DURING AND FOLLOWING REGULAR LEGISLATIVE SESSION.**

(a) During the period beginning on the 30th day before the date a regular legislative session convenes and continuing through the 20th day after the date of final adjournment, a person may not knowingly make a political contribution to:

(1) a statewide officeholder;

(2) a member of the legislature; or

(3) a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a statewide officeholder or member of the legislature.

(b) A statewide officeholder, a member of the legislature, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a statewide officeholder or member of the legislature may not knowingly accept a political contribution, and shall refuse a political contribution that is received, during the period prescribed by Subsection (a). A political contribution that is received and refused during that period shall be returned to the contributor not later than the 30th day after the date of receipt. A contribution made by United States mail or by common or contract carrier is not considered received during that period if it was properly addressed and placed with postage or carrier charges prepaid or prearranged in the mail or delivered to the contract carrier before the beginning of the period. The date indicated by the post office cancellation mark or the common or contract carrier documents is considered to be the date the contribution was placed in the mail or delivered to the common or contract carrier unless proven otherwise.

(c) This section does not apply to a political contribution that was made and accepted with the intent that it be used:

(1) in an election held or ordered during the period prescribed by Subsection (a) in which the person accepting the contribution is a candidate if the contribution was made after the person appointed a campaign treasurer with the appropriate authority and before the person was sworn in for that office;

(2) to defray expenses incurred in connection with an election contest; or

(3) by a person who holds a state office or a member of the legislature if the person or member was defeated at the general election held immediately before the session is convened or by a specific-purpose political committee that supports or assists only that person or member.

(d) This section does not apply to a political contribution made to or accepted by a holder of an office to which Subchapter F applies.

(e) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.0341. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO LEGISLATIVE CAUCUSES DURING AND FOLLOWING REGULAR LEGISLATIVE SESSION.**

(a) During the period beginning on the 30th day before the date a regular legislative session convenes and continuing through the 20th day after the date of final adjournment, a person not a member of the caucus may not knowingly make a contribution to a legislative caucus.

(b) A legislative caucus may not knowingly accept from a nonmember a contribution, and shall refuse a contribution from a nonmember that is received, during the period prescribed by Subsection (a). A contribution that is received and refused during that period shall be returned to the contributor not later than the 30th day after the date of receipt. A contribution made by United States mail or by common or contract carrier is not considered received during that period if it was properly addressed and placed with postage or carrier charges prepaid or prearranged in the mail or delivered to the contract carrier before the beginning of the period. The date indicated by the post office cancellation mark or the common or contract carrier documents is considered to be the date the contribution was placed in the mail or delivered to the common or contract carrier unless proven otherwise.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) A person who knowingly makes or accepts a contribution in violation of this section is liable for damages to the state in the amount of triple the value of the unlawful contribution.

(e) In this section, "legislative caucus" means an organization that is composed exclusively of members of the legislature, that elects or appoints officers and recognizes identified legislators as members of the organization, and that exists for research and other support of policy development and interests that the membership hold in common. The term includes an entity established by or for a legislative caucus to conduct research, education, or any other caucus activity. An organization whose only nonlegislator members are the lieutenant governor or the governor remains a "legislative caucus" for purposes of this section.

**Sec. 253.035. RESTRICTIONS ON PERSONAL USE OF CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) A person who accepts a political contribution as a candidate or officeholder may not convert the contribution to personal use.

(b) A specific-purpose committee that accepts a political contribution may not convert the contribution to the personal use of a candidate, officeholder, or former candidate or officeholder.

(c) The prohibitions prescribed by Subsections (a) and (b) include the personal use of an asset purchased with the contribution and the personal use of any interest and other income earned on the contribution.

(d) In this section, "personal use" means a use that primarily furthers individual or family purposes not connected with the performance of duties or activities as a candidate for or holder of a public office. The term does not include:

(1) payments made to defray ordinary and necessary expenses incurred in connection with activities as a candidate or in connection with the performance of duties or activities as a public officeholder, including payment of rent, utility, and other reasonable housing or household expenses incurred in maintaining a residence in Travis County by members of the legislature who do not ordinarily reside in Travis County, but excluding payments prohibited under Section 253.038; or

(2) payments of federal income taxes due on interest and other income earned on political contributions.

(e) Subsection (a) applies only to political contributions accepted on or after September 1, 1983. Subsection (b) applies only to political contributions accepted on or after September 1, 1987.

(f) A person who converts a political contribution to the person's personal use in violation of this section is civilly liable to the state for an amount equal to the amount of the converted contribution plus reasonable court costs.

(g) A specific-purpose committee that converts a political contribution to the personal use of a candidate, officeholder, or former candidate or officeholder in violation of this section is civilly liable to the state for an amount equal to the amount of the converted contribution plus reasonable court costs.

(h) Except as provided by Section 253.0351 or 253.042, a candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the candidate's or officeholder's personal funds may reimburse those personal funds from political contributions in the amount of those expenditures only if:

(1) the expenditures from personal funds were fully reported as political expenditures, including the payees, dates, purposes, and amounts of the expenditures, in the report required to be filed under this title that covers the period in which the expenditures from personal funds were made; and

(2) the report on which the expenditures from personal funds are disclosed clearly designates those expenditures as having been made from the person's personal funds and that the expenditures are subject to reimbursement.

(i) "Personal use" does not include the use of contributions for:

(1) defending a criminal action or prosecuting or defending a civil action brought by or against the person in the person's status as a candidate or officeholder; or

(2) participating in an election contest or participating in a civil action to determine a person's eligibility to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, a public office in this state.

(j), (k) Repealed by Acts 1991, 72nd Leg., ch. 304, Sec. 5.20, eff. Jan. 1, 1992.

**Sec. 253.0351. LOANS FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the candidate's or officeholder's personal funds may report the amount expended as a loan and may reimburse those personal funds from political contributions in the amount of the reported loan.

(b) Section 253.035(h) applies if the person does not report an amount as a loan as authorized by Subsection (a).

(c) A candidate or officeholder who deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held shall report the amount of personal funds deposited as a loan and may reimburse the amount deposited as a loan from political contributions or unexpended personal funds deposited in the account. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to Section 253.035 and must be included in the reports of the total amount of political contributions maintained required by Sections 254.031(a)(8) and 254.0611(a).

**Sec. 253.036. OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH CAMPAIGN.** An officeholder who lawfully accepts officeholder contributions may use those contributions in connection with the officeholder's campaign for elective office after appointing a campaign treasurer.

**Sec. 253.037. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

~~[(a) A general purpose committee may not knowingly make or authorize a political contribution or political expenditure unless the committee has:~~

~~(1) filed its campaign treasurer appointment not later than the 60th day before the date the contribution or expenditure is made; and~~

~~(2) accepted political contributions from at least 10 persons.]~~

(b) A general-purpose committee may not knowingly make a political contribution to another general-purpose committee unless the other committee is listed in the campaign treasurer appointment of the contributor committee.

~~[(c) Subsection (a) does not apply to a political party's county executive committee that is complying with Section 253.031 or to a general purpose committee that accepts contributions from a multicandidate political committee (as defined by the Federal Election Campaign Act) that is registered with the Federal Election Commission, provided that the general purpose committee is in compliance with Section 253.032.]~~

(d) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.038. PAYMENTS MADE TO PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY OR TO RENT CERTAIN REAL PROPERTY PROHIBITED.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a

payment from a political contribution to purchase real property or to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

(a-1) A candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from a political contribution for the rental or purchase of real property from:

(1) a person related within the second degree by consanguinity or affinity, as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code, to the candidate or officeholder; or

(2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder or a person described by Subdivision (1) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this subsection is a Class A misdemeanor.

(c) This section does not apply to a payment made in connection with real property that was purchased before January 1, 1992.

**Sec. 253.039. CONTRIBUTIONS IN CERTAIN PUBLIC BUILDINGS PROHIBITED.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political contribution while in the Capitol or a courthouse to:

(1) a candidate or officeholder;

(2) a political committee; or

(3) a person acting on behalf of a candidate, officeholder, or political committee.

(b) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee or a person acting on behalf of a candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not knowingly accept a political contribution, and shall refuse a political contribution that is received, in the Capitol or a courthouse.

(c) This section does not prohibit contributions made in the Capitol or a courthouse through the United States postal service or a common or contract carrier.

(d) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(h) In this section, "courthouse" means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings.

**Sec. 253.040. SEPARATE ACCOUNTS.**

(a) Except as provided by Section 253.0351(c), each candidate or officeholder shall keep the person's campaign and officeholder contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the person.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.041. RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN PAYMENTS.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from a political contribution if the payment is made for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder to:

(1) a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business; or

(2) the candidate or officeholder or the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder.

(b) A payment that is made from a political contribution to a business described by Subsection (a) and that is not prohibited by that subsection may not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this subsection is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.042. RESTRICTIONS ON REIMBURSEMENT OF PERSONAL FUNDS AND PAYMENTS ON CERTAIN LOANS.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the candidate's or officeholder's personal funds may not reimburse those personal funds from political contributions in amounts that in the aggregate exceed the following amounts for each election in which the person's name appears on the ballot:

(1) for a statewide office other than governor, \$250,000; and

(2) for governor, \$500,000.

(b) A candidate or officeholder who accepts one or more political contributions in the form of loans, including an extension of credit or a guarantee of a loan or extension of credit, from one or more persons related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree by affinity or consanguinity may not use political contributions to repay the loans in amounts that in the aggregate exceed the amount prescribed by Subsection (a).

(c) The total amount of both reimbursements and repayments made by a candidate or officeholder under this section may not exceed the amount prescribed by Subsection (a).

(d) A person who is both a candidate and an officeholder covered by Subsection (a) may reimburse the person's personal funds or repay loans from political contributions only in one capacity.

(e) This section does not prohibit the payment of interest on loans covered by this section at a commercially reasonable rate, except that interest on loans from a candidate's or officeholder's personal funds or on loans from the personal funds of any person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree by affinity or consanguinity is included in the amount prescribed by Subsection (a), (b), or (c).

(f) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(g) The commission shall study possible restrictions on amounts of reimbursements under Subsection (a) in connection with the offices of state senator and state representative and shall make appropriate recommendations to the legislature on those matters.

**Sec. 253.043. POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH APPOINTIVE OFFICE.** A former candidate or former officeholder who lawfully accepts political contributions may use those contributions to make an expenditure to defray expenses incurred by the person in performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with an appointive office of a state board or commission.



**SUBCHAPTER D. CORPORATIONS AND LABOR ORGANIZATIONS**

**Sec. 253.091. CORPORATIONS COVERED.** This subchapter applies only to corporations that are organized under the Texas Business Corporation Act, the Texas For-Profit Corporation Law, the Texas Non-Profit Corporation Act, the Texas Nonprofit Corporation Law, federal law, or law of another state or nation.

**Sec. 253.092. TREATMENT OF INCORPORATED POLITICAL COMMITTEE.** If a political committee the only principal purpose of which is accepting political contributions and making political expenditures incorporates for liability purposes only, the committee is not considered to be a corporation for purposes of this subchapter.

**Sec. 253.093. CERTAIN ASSOCIATIONS COVERED.**

(a) For purposes of this subchapter, the following associations, whether incorporated or not, are considered to be corporations covered by this subchapter: banks, trust companies, savings and loan associations or companies, insurance companies, reciprocal or interinsurance exchanges, railroad companies, cemetery companies, government-regulated cooperatives, stock companies, and abstract and title insurance companies.

(b) For purposes of this subchapter, the members of the associations specified by Subsection (a) are considered to be stockholders.

**Sec. 253.094. CONTRIBUTIONS PROHIBITED.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may not make a political contribution that is not authorized by this subchapter.

(b) A corporation or labor organization may not make a political contribution in connection with a recall election, including the circulation and submission of a petition to call an election.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.095. PUNISHMENT OF AGENT.** An officer, director, or other agent of a corporation or labor organization who commits an offense under this subchapter is punishable for the grade of offense applicable to the corporation or labor organization.

**Sec. 253.096. CONTRIBUTION ON MEASURE.** A corporation or labor organization may make campaign contributions from its own property in connection with an election on a measure only to a political committee for supporting or opposing measures exclusively.

**Sec. 253.097. CONTRIBUTION FROM CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION.** A corporation or labor organization may make campaign contributions from its own property to a political committee that has filed an affidavit with the committee's campaign treasurer appointment in accordance with Section 252.003(a)(4) or 252.0031(a)(2).

**Sec. 253.098. COMMUNICATION WITH STOCKHOLDERS OR MEMBERS.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may make one or more direct campaign expenditures from its own property for the purpose of communicating directly with its stockholders or members, as applicable, or with the families of its stockholders or members.

(b) An expenditure under this section is not reportable under Chapter 254.

**Sec. 253.099. NONPARTISAN VOTER REGISTRATION AND GET-OUT-THE-VOTE CAMPAIGNS.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may make one or more expenditures to finance nonpartisan voter registration and get-out-the-vote campaigns aimed at its stockholders or members, as applicable, or at the families of its stockholders or members.

(b) An expenditure under this section is not reportable under Chapter 254.

**Sec. 253.100. EXPENDITURES FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) A corporation, acting alone or with one or more other corporations, may make one or more political expenditures to finance the establishment or administration of a general-purpose committee. In addition to any other expenditure that is considered permissible under this section, a corporation may make an expenditure for the maintenance and operation of a general-purpose committee, including an expenditure for:

- (1) office space maintenance and repairs;
- (2) telephone and Internet services;
- (3) office equipment;
- (4) utilities;
- (5) general office and meeting supplies;
- (6) salaries for routine clerical, data entry, and administrative assistance necessary for the proper administrative operation of the committee;
- (7) legal and accounting fees for the committee's compliance with this title;
- (8) routine administrative expenses incurred in establishing and administering a general-purpose political committee;
- (9) management and supervision of the committee, including expenses incurred in holding meetings of the committee's governing body to interview candidates and make endorsements relating to the committee's support;
- (10) the recording of committee decisions;
- (11) expenses incurred in hosting candidate forums in which all candidates for a particular office in an election are invited to participate on the same terms; [ø]
- (12) expenses incurred in preparing and delivering committee contributions; or
- (13) creation and maintenance of the committee's public Internet web pages that do not contain political advertising.

(b) A corporation may make political expenditures, including fully or partially matching contributions to an organization that is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, to finance the solicitation of political contributions to a general-purpose committee assisted under Subsection (a) from the stockholders, employees, or families of stockholders or employees of one or more corporations.

(c) A labor organization may engage in activity authorized for a corporation by this section. For purposes of this section, the members of a labor organization are considered to be corporate stockholders.

(d) A corporation or labor organization may not make expenditures under this section for:

- (1) political consulting to support or oppose a candidate;
- (2) telephoning or telephone banks to communicate with the public;
- (3) brochures and direct mail supporting or opposing a candidate;
- (4) partisan voter registration and get-out-the-vote drives;
- (5) political fund-raising other than from its stockholders or members, as applicable, or the families of its stockholders or members;
- (6) voter identification efforts, voter lists, or voter databases that include persons other than its stockholders or members, as applicable, or the families of its stockholders or members;
- (7) polling designed to support or oppose a candidate other than of its stockholders or members, as applicable, or the families of its stockholders or members; or
- (8) recruiting candidates.

(e) Subsection (d) does not apply to a corporation or labor organization making a campaign contribution to a political committee under Section 253.097 or an expenditure to communicate with its stockholders or members, as applicable, or with the families of its stockholders or members as provided by Section 253.098.

**Sec. 253.101. UNLAWFUL CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE BY COMMITTEE.**

(a) A political committee assisted by a corporation or labor organization under Section 253.100 may not make a political contribution or political expenditure in whole or part from money that is known by a member or officer of the political committee to be dues, fees, or other money required as a condition of employment or condition of membership in a labor organization.

(a-1) Subsection (a) does not prohibit a political committee from making a political contribution or political expenditure wholly or partly from a campaign contribution made by a corporation or labor organization to the political committee under Section 253.096 or 253.097.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.102. COERCION PROHIBITED.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization or a political committee assisted by a corporation or labor organization under Section 253.100 commits an offense if it uses or threatens to use physical force, job discrimination, or financial reprisal to obtain money or any other thing of value to be used to influence the result of an election or to assist an officeholder.

(b) A political committee assisted by a corporation or labor organization under Section 253.100 commits an offense if it accepts or uses money or any other thing of value that is known by a member or officer of the political committee to have been obtained in violation of Subsection (a).

(c) An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.103. CORPORATE LOANS.**

(a) A corporation may not make a loan to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee for campaign or officeholder purposes unless:

(1) the corporation has been legally and continuously engaged in the business of lending money for at least one year before the loan is made; and

(2) the loan is made in the due course of business.

(b) This section does not apply to a loan covered by Section 253.096.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.104. CONTRIBUTION TO POLITICAL PARTY.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may make a contribution from its own property to a political party to be used as provided by Chapter 257.

(b) A corporation or labor organization may not knowingly make a contribution authorized by Subsection (a) during a period beginning on the 60th day before the date of a general election for state and county officers and continuing through the day of the election.

(c) A corporation or labor organization that knowingly makes a contribution in violation of this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.105. CONTRIBUTIONS TO DIRECT EXPENDITURE ONLY COMMITTEES.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may make a political contribution from its own property to a political committee that:

(1) is not established or controlled by a candidate or an officeholder;

(2) makes or intends to make direct campaign expenditures;

(3) does not make or intend to make political contributions to:

(A) a candidate;

(B) an officeholder;

(C) specific-purpose committee established or controlled by a candidate or an officeholder; or

(D) a political committee that makes or intends to make political contributions to a candidate, an officeholder, or a specific-purpose committee established or controlled by a candidate or an officeholder; and

(4) has filed an affidavit with the commission stating the committee's intention to operate as described by Subdivisions (2) and (3).

(b) A political contribution made by a corporation or labor organization under this section does not constitute a violation of Section 253.094(a) and the acceptance of the political contribution does not constitute a violation of Section 253.003(b).

**SUBCHAPTER E. CIVIL LIABILITY**

**Sec. 253.131. LIABILITY TO CANDIDATES.**

(a) A person who knowingly makes or accepts a campaign contribution or makes a campaign expenditure in violation of this chapter is liable for damages as provided by this section.

(b) If the contribution or expenditure is in support of a candidate, each opposing candidate whose name appears on the ballot is entitled to recover damages under this section.

(c) If the contribution or expenditure is in opposition to a candidate, the candidate is entitled to recover damages under this section.

(d) In this section, "damages" means:

- (1) twice the value of the unlawful contribution or expenditure; and
- (2) reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit.

(e) Reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit may be awarded to the defendant if judgment is rendered in the defendant's favor.

**Sec. 253.132. LIABILITY TO POLITICAL COMMITTEES.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization that knowingly makes a campaign contribution to a political committee or a direct campaign expenditure in violation of Subchapter D is liable for damages as provided by this section to each political committee of opposing interest in the election in connection with which the contribution or expenditure is made.

(b) In this section, "damages" means:

- (1) twice the value of the unlawful contribution or expenditure; and
- (2) reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit.

(c) Reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit may be awarded to the defendant if judgment is rendered in the defendant's favor.

**Sec. 253.133. LIABILITY TO STATE.** A person who knowingly makes or accepts a political contribution or makes a political expenditure in violation of this chapter is liable for damages to the state in the amount of triple the value of the unlawful contribution or expenditure.

**Sec. 253.134. CIVIL PENALTIES IMPOSED BY COMMISSION.** This title does not prohibit the imposition of civil penalties by the commission in addition to criminal penalties or other sanctions imposed by law.

**SUBCHAPTER F. JUDICIAL CAMPAIGN FAIRNESS ACT**

*[Amendments to Subchapter F are effective June 2, 2019]*

**Sec. 253.151. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER.** This subchapter applies only to a political contribution or political expenditure in connection with the office of:

- (1) chief justice or justice, supreme court;
- (2) presiding judge or judge, court of criminal appeals;
- (3) chief justice or justice, court of appeals;
- (4) district judge;
- (5) judge, statutory county court; or
- (6) judge, statutory probate court.

**Sec. 253.152. DEFINITIONS.** In this subchapter:

(1) "Child" means a person under 18 years of age who is not and has not been married or who has not had the disabilities of minority removed for general purposes [~~"Complying candidate" or "complying officeholder" means a judicial candidate who files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1)].~~

(2) "In connection with an election" means:

(A) with regard to a contribution that is designated in writing for a particular election, the election designated; or

(B) with regard to a contribution that is not designated in writing for a particular election [~~or that is designated as an officeholder contribution~~], the next election for that office occurring after the contribution is made.

(3) "Judicial district" means the territory from which a judicial candidate is elected or appointed.

(4) "Law firm" means a partnership, limited liability partnership, limited liability company, professional corporation, or other entity organized for the practice of law.

(5) "Law firm group" means:

(A) a law firm;

(B) a general-purpose committee established or controlled by the law firm or a member of the law firm;

(C) a member of the law firm; and

(D) the spouse of a member of the law firm.

(6) "Member of a law firm" means:

(A) a person designated "of counsel" or "of the firm";

(B) a partner of the law firm, whether an individual or an entity;

(C) an associate of the law firm;

(D) a shareholder of the law firm, whether an individual or an entity; or

(E) an employee of the law firm

~~["Noncomplying candidate" means a judicial candidate who:~~

~~(A) files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2);~~

~~(B) files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) but later exceeds the limits on expenditures;~~

~~(C) fails to file a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent under Section 253.164(a)(2); or~~

~~(D) violates Section 253.173 or 253.174].~~

(7) ~~(5)~~ "Statewide judicial office" means the office of chief justice or justice, supreme court, or presiding judge or judge, court of criminal appeals.

**Sec. 253.153. CONTRIBUTION PROHIBITED EXCEPT DURING ELECTION PERIOD.**

(a) A judicial candidate or officeholder, a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate, or a specific-purpose committee for assisting a judicial officeholder may not knowingly accept a political contribution except during the period:

(1) beginning on:

(A) the 210th day before the date an application for a place on the ballot or for nomination by convention for the office is required to be filed, if the election is for a full term; or

(B) the later of the 210th day before the date an application for a place on the ballot or for nomination by convention for the office is required to be filed or the date a vacancy in the office occurs, if the election is for an unexpired term; and

(2) ending on the 120th day after the date of the election in which the candidate or officeholder last appeared on the ballot, regardless of whether the candidate or officeholder has an opponent in that election.

(b) Subsection (a)(2) does not apply to a political contribution that was made and accepted with the intent that it be used to defray expenses incurred in connection with an election, including the repayment of any debt that is:

(1) incurred directly by the making of a campaign expenditure during the period beginning on the date the application for a place on the ballot or for nomination by convention was required to be filed for the election in which the candidate last appeared on the ballot and ending on the date of that election; and

(2) subject to the restrictions prescribed by Sections 253.162 and 253.1621.

(c) Repealed by Acts 2009, 81st Leg., R.S., Ch. 1329, Sec. 2, eff. September 1, 2009.

(d) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions accepted in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.154. WRITE-IN CANDIDACY.**

(a) A write-in candidate for judicial office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting a write-in candidate for judicial office may not knowingly accept a political contribution before the candidate files a declaration of write-in candidacy.

(b) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions accepted in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.1541. ACCEPTANCE OF POLITICAL ~~[OFFICEHOLDER]~~ CONTRIBUTIONS BY PERSON APPOINTED TO FILL VACANCY.**

(a) This section applies only to a person appointed to fill a vacancy in an office covered by this subchapter who, at the time of appointment, does not hold another office covered by this subchapter.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 253.153, a person to whom this section applies may accept political ~~[officeholder]~~ contributions beginning on the date the person assumes the duties of office and ending on the 60th day after that date.

**Sec. 253.155. CONTRIBUTION LIMITS.**

(a) A ~~[Subject to Section 253.1621, a]~~ judicial candidate or officeholder may not, ~~[except as provided by Subsection (c),]~~ knowingly accept political contributions from a person that in the aggregate, exceed the contribution limits prescribed by Subsection (b) in connection with each election in which the judicial candidate's name appears on the ballot ~~[person is involved]~~.

(b) The contribution limits under this section are:

- (1) for a statewide judicial office, \$5,000; or
- (2) for any other judicial office:
  - (A) \$1,000, if the population of the judicial district is less than 250,000;
  - (B) \$2,500, if the population of the judicial district is 250,000 to one million; or
  - (C) \$5,000, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million.

(c) This section does not apply to a political contribution made by a general-purpose committee.

~~[(d) For purposes of this section, a contribution by a law firm whose members are each members of a second law firm is considered to be a contribution by the law firm that has members other than the members the firms have in common.]~~

(d-1) In addition to the contribution limits imposed on each contributor under this section, a judicial candidate or officeholder may not accept a political contribution in excess of \$50 from a person if:

- (1) the person is part of a law firm group; and
- (2) the contribution, when aggregated with all political contributions accepted by the candidate or officeholder from the same law firm group in connection with the election, would exceed six times the applicable contribution limit under this section.

(e) A person who receives a political contribution that violates this section ~~[Subsection (a)]~~ shall return the contribution to the contributor not later than the later of:

- (1) the last day of the reporting period in which the contribution is received; or
- (2) the fifth day after the date the contribution is received.

(f) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions accepted in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.157. LIMIT ON CONTRIBUTION BY ~~[LAW FIRM OR MEMBER OR]~~ GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEES ~~[COMMITTEE OF LAW FIRM].~~**

~~[(a) Subject to Section 253.1621, a judicial candidate or officeholder may not accept a political contribution in excess of \$50 from a person if:~~

- ~~(1) the person is a law firm, a member of a law firm, or a general purpose committee established or controlled by a law firm; and~~
- ~~(2) the contribution when aggregated with all political contributions accepted by the candidate or officeholder from the law firm, other members of the law firm, or a general-~~



## Title 15, Election Code

---

~~purpose committee established or controlled by the law firm in connection with the election would exceed six times the applicable contribution limit under Section 253.155.]~~

(a-1) A judicial candidate or officeholder may not knowingly accept political contributions from a general-purpose committee that, in the aggregate, exceed the contribution limits prescribed by this subsection in connection with an election in which the judicial candidate's name appears on the ballot. The contribution limits under this subsection are:

(1) for a statewide judicial office, \$25,000; or

(2) for any other judicial office, \$5,000.

(a-2) In addition to the contribution limits imposed on each contribution in Subsection (a-1), a judicial candidate or officeholder may not accept a political contribution in excess of \$50 from a general-purpose committee if the contribution, when aggregated with all political contributions from all general-purpose committees in connection with an election, would exceed:

(1) for a statewide judicial office, \$300,000;

(2) for the office of chief justice or justice, court of appeals:

(A) \$75,000, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million; or

(B) \$52,500, if the population of the judicial district is one million or less;

or

(3) for an office other than an office included under Subdivision (1) or (2):

(A) \$52,500, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million;

(B) \$30,000, if the population of the judicial district is 250,000 to one million; or

(C) \$15,000, if the population of the judicial district is less than 250,000.

(b) A person who receives a political contribution that violates this section [~~Subsection (a)~~] shall return the contribution to the contributor not later than the later of:

(1) the last day of the reporting period in which the contribution is received; or

(2) the fifth day after the date the contribution is received.

(c) A person who violates this section [~~fails to return a political contribution as required by Subsection (b)~~] is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the ~~total~~ amount of the political contributions accepted in violation of this section [~~from the law firm, members of the law firm, or general purpose committees established or controlled by the law firm in connection with the election~~].

~~[(d) For purposes of this section, a general purpose committee is established or controlled by a law firm if the committee is established or controlled by members of the law firm.~~

(e) In this section:

(1) "Law firm" means a partnership, limited liability partnership, or professional corporation organized for the practice of law.

(2) "Member" means a partner, associate, shareholder, employee, or person designated "of counsel" or "of the firm".]

### **Sec. 253.158. CONTRIBUTION BY SPOUSE OR CHILD [~~CONSIDERED TO BE CONTRIBUTION BY INDIVIDUAL~~].**

(a) For purposes of this subchapter [~~Sections 253.155 and 253.157~~], a contribution by the spouse [~~or child~~] of an individual is not considered to be a contribution by the individual.

(b) For purposes of this subchapter, a contribution by a child of an individual is considered to be a contribution by the individual [~~In this section, "child" means a person under 18 years of age who is not and has not been married or who has not had the disabilities of minority removed for general purposes~~].

**Sec. 253.159. EXCEPTION TO CONTRIBUTION LIMITS.** ~~Section~~ [Sections] 253.155 ~~does~~ [~~and 253.157 do~~] not apply to an individual who is related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree by consanguinity, as determined under Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Government Code.

~~**Sec. 253.160. AGGREGATE LIMIT ON CONTRIBUTIONS FROM AND DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY GENERAL PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**~~

~~(a) Subject to Section 253.1621, a judicial candidate or officeholder may not knowingly accept a political contribution from a general purpose committee that, when aggregated with each other political contribution from a general purpose committee in connection with an election, exceeds 15 percent of the applicable limit on expenditures prescribed by Section 253.168, regardless of whether the limit on expenditures is suspended.~~

~~(b) A person who receives a political contribution that violates Subsection (a) shall return the contribution to the contributor not later than the later of:~~

- ~~(1) the last day of the reporting period in which the contribution is received; or~~
- ~~(2) the fifth day after the date the contribution is received.~~

~~(c) For purposes of this section, an expenditure by a general purpose committee for the purpose of supporting a candidate, for opposing the candidate's opponent, or for assisting the candidate as an officeholder is considered to be a contribution to the candidate unless the campaign treasurer of the general purpose committee, in an affidavit filed with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed, states that the committee has not directly or indirectly communicated with the candidate's campaign, including the candidate, an aide to the candidate, a campaign officer, or a campaign consultant, or a specific purpose committee in regard to a strategic matter, including polling data, advertising, or voter demographics, in connection with the candidate's campaign.~~

~~(d) This section does not apply to a political expenditure by the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party that complies with Section 253.171(b).~~

~~(e) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount by which the political contributions accepted in violation of this section exceed the applicable limit prescribed by Subsection (a).]~~

**Sec. 253.1601. CONTRIBUTION TO CERTAIN COMMITTEES CONSIDERED CONTRIBUTION TO CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER.** For purposes of Sections 253.155 and [7] 253.157, [~~and 253.160,~~] a contribution to a specific-purpose committee for the purpose of supporting a judicial candidate, opposing the candidate's opponent, or assisting a judicial [~~the candidate as an~~] officeholder is considered to be a contribution to the candidate or officeholder.

**Sec. 253.161. USE OF CONTRIBUTION FROM NONJUDICIAL OR JUDICIAL OFFICE PROHIBITED.**

(a) A judicial candidate or officeholder, a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate, or a specific-purpose committee for assisting a judicial officeholder may not use a political contribution to make a campaign expenditure for judicial office or to make an officeholder expenditure in connection with a judicial office if the contribution was accepted while the candidate or officeholder:

(1) was a candidate for an office other than a judicial office; or

(2) held an office other than a judicial office, unless the person had become a candidate for judicial office and the contribution was made in connection with an election for judicial office.

(b) A candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not use a political contribution to make a campaign expenditure for an office other than a judicial office or to make an officeholder expenditure in connection with an office other than a judicial office if the contribution was accepted while the candidate or officeholder:

(1) was a candidate for a judicial office; or

(2) held a judicial office, unless the person had become a candidate for another office and the contribution was made in connection with an election for judicial office.

~~[(c) This section does not prohibit a candidate or officeholder from making a political contribution to another candidate or officeholder.]~~

(d) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions used in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.1611. CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS BY JUDICIAL CANDIDATES, OFFICEHOLDERS, AND COMMITTEES RESTRICTED.**

(a) A judicial candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate or assisting a judicial officeholder may not use a political contribution to knowingly make political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$100 in a calendar year to a candidate or officeholder.

(b) A judicial candidate or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate may not use a political contribution to knowingly make political contributions to a political committee in connection with a primary election.

(c) A judicial candidate or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate may not use a political contribution to knowingly make a political contribution to a political committee that, when aggregated with each other political contribution to a political committee in connection with a general election, exceeds \$500.

(d) A judicial officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for assisting a judicial officeholder may not, in any calendar year in which the office held is not on the ballot, use a political contribution to knowingly make a political contribution to a political committee that, when aggregated with each other political contribution to a political committee in that calendar year, exceeds \$250.

(e) This section does not apply to a political contribution made to the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party that *provides* goods or services, including political advertising or a campaign communication, to or for the benefit of judicial candidates.

(e-1) This subsection applies only to a political party required to nominate candidates by primary election. This section does not apply to a political contribution made, for the purpose of sponsoring or attending an event, to a political committee affiliated with:

(1) an organization that has been designated as an auxiliary, coalition, or county chair association of a political party as provided by political party rule or state executive committee bylaw; or

(2) a local chapter of an organization described by Subdivision (1).

(f) Repealed by Acts 2017, 85th Leg., R.S., Ch. 905 (H.B. 3903), Sec. 2, eff. June 15, 2017.

(g) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions used in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.1612. CERTAIN CAMPAIGN ACTIVITIES AUTHORIZED.** The Code of Judicial Conduct may not prohibit, and a judicial candidate may not be penalized for, a joint campaign activity conducted by two or more judicial candidates.

**Sec. 253.162. RESTRICTIONS ON REIMBURSEMENT OF PERSONAL FUNDS AND PAYMENTS ON CERTAIN LOANS.**

(a) ~~A [Subject to Section 253.1621, a]~~ judicial candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the person's personal funds or who accepts one or more political contributions in the form of a loan, including an extension of credit or guarantee of a loan or extension of credit, from one or more persons related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of affinity or consanguinity, as determined under Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Government Code, may not reimburse those [the] personal funds or repay those loans from political contributions in amounts that in the aggregate exceed, for each election in which the person's name appears on the ballot:

(1) for a statewide judicial office, \$100,000; or

(2) for an office other than a statewide judicial office, five times the applicable contribution limit under Section 253.155.

~~[(b) A judicial candidate or officeholder who accepts one or more political contributions in the form of loans, including an extension of credit or a guarantee of a loan or extension of credit, from one or more persons related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree by consanguinity, as determined under Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Government Code, may not use political contributions to repay the loans.]~~

(c) A person who is both a candidate and an officeholder may reimburse the person's personal funds in only ~~in~~ one capacity.

(d) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount by which the reimbursement made in violation of this section exceeds the applicable limit prescribed by Subsection (a).

**Sec. 253.1621. APPLICATION OF CONTRIBUTION AND REIMBURSEMENT LIMITS TO CERTAIN CANDIDATES.**

(a) For purposes of the [a] contribution limits [limit] prescribed by Section 253.155 or [;] 253.157[, or 253.160] and the limit on reimbursement of personal funds and repayment of certain loans prescribed by Section 253.162, the general and primary elections [election and general election for state and county officers] are considered separate elections for a candidate

whose name appears on the ballot [~~to be a single election in which a judicial candidate is involved if the candidate:~~

~~(1) is unopposed in the primary election; or~~

~~(2) does not have an opponent in the general election whose name is to appear on the ballot.]~~

~~(b) For purposes of the [a candidate to whom Subsection (a) applies, each applicable] contribution limits [limit] prescribed by Sections [Section] 253.155 and [;] 253.157 and the limits on reimbursement of personal funds and repayment of certain loans prescribed by Section 253.162, a runoff election in which the candidate's name is on the ballot is considered a separate election [; or 253.160 is increased by 25 percent. A candidate who accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed the applicable contribution limit prescribed by Section 253.155, 253.157, or 253.160 but that do not exceed the adjusted limit as determined under this subsection may use the amount of those contributions that exceeds the limit prescribed by Section 253.155, 253.157, or 253.160 only for making an officeholder expenditure].~~

**~~[Sec. 253.163. NOTICE REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN POLITICAL EXPENDITURES.~~**

~~(a) A person other than a candidate, officeholder, or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party may not make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 for the purpose of supporting or opposing a candidate for an office other than a statewide judicial office or assisting such a candidate as an officeholder unless the person files with the authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment by a candidate for the office is required to be filed a written declaration of the person's intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by this subsection.~~

~~(b) A person other than a candidate, officeholder, or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party may not make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$25,000 for the purpose of supporting or opposing a candidate for a statewide judicial office or assisting such a candidate as an officeholder unless the person files with the commission a written declaration of the person's intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by this subsection.~~

~~(c) A declaration under Subsection (a) or (b) must be filed not later than the earlier of:~~

~~(1) the date the person makes the political expenditure that causes the person to exceed the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b); or~~

~~(2) the 60th day before the date of the election in connection with which the political expenditures are intended to be made.~~

~~(d) A declaration received under Subsection (a) or (b) shall be filed with the records of each judicial candidate or officeholder on whose behalf the person filing the declaration intends to make political expenditures. If the person intends to make only political expenditures opposing a judicial candidate, the declaration shall be filed with the records of each candidate for the office.~~

~~(e) An expenditure made by a political committee or other association that consists only of costs incurred in contacting the committee's or association's membership may be made without the declaration required by Subsection (a) or (b).~~

~~(f) For purposes of this section, a person who makes a political expenditure benefitting more than one judicial candidate or judicial officeholder shall, in accordance with rules adopted by the commission, allocate a portion of the expenditure to each candidate or officeholder whom~~

the expenditure benefits in proportion to the benefit received by that candidate or officeholder. For purposes of this subsection:

(1) a political expenditure for supporting judicial candidates or assisting judicial officeholders benefits each candidate or officeholder supported or assisted; and

(2) a political expenditure for opposing a judicial candidate benefits each opponent of the candidate.

(g) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political expenditures made in violation of this section.]

**[Sec. 253.164. VOLUNTARY COMPLIANCE.**

(a) When a person becomes a candidate for a judicial office, the person shall file with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed:

(1) a sworn declaration of compliance stating that the person voluntarily agrees to comply with the limits on expenditures prescribed by this subchapter; or

(2) a written declaration of the person's intent to make expenditures that exceed the limits prescribed by this subchapter.

(b) The limits on contributions and on reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter apply to complying candidates unless suspended as provided by Section 253.165 or 253.170. The limits on contributions and on reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter apply to noncomplying candidates regardless of whether the limits on contributions, expenditures, and reimbursement of personal funds are suspended for complying candidates.

(c) A judicial candidate may not knowingly accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure before the candidate files a declaration under Subsection (a).

(d) A person who violates Subsection (c) is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions or political expenditures made in violation of this section.]

**[Sec. 253.165. EFFECT OF NONCOMPLYING CANDIDATE.**

(a) A complying candidate or a specific purpose committee for supporting a complying candidate is not required to comply with the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter if another person becomes a candidate for the same office and:

(1) files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2);

(2) fails to file a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent under Section 253.164(a)(2);

(3) files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) but later exceeds the limits on expenditures; or

(4) violates Section 253.173 or 253.174.

(b) The executive director of the commission shall issue an order suspending the limits on contributions and expenditures for a specific office not later than the fifth day after the date the executive director determines that:

(1) a person has become a candidate for that office and:

(A) has filed a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2); or

~~(B) has failed to file a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent under Section 253.164(a)(2);~~

~~(2) a complying candidate for that office has exceeded the limit on expenditures prescribed by this subchapter; or~~

~~(3) a candidate for that office has violated Section 253.173 or 253.174.~~

~~(e) A county clerk who receives a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2) shall deliver a copy of the declaration to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the declaration.~~

~~(d) A county clerk who receives a campaign treasurer appointment in connection with a judicial office and does not receive a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2) shall deliver a copy of the campaign treasurer appointment and a written notice of the candidate's failure to file a declaration of compliance or a declaration of intent to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the campaign treasurer appointment.~~

~~(e) A county clerk who receives a written allegation that a complying candidate has exceeded the limit on expenditures or that a candidate has engaged in conduct prohibited by Section 253.173 or 253.174 shall deliver a copy of the allegation to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the allegation. The county clerk shall, at no cost to the commission, deliver to the executive director by mail or telephonic facsimile machine copies of documents relevant to the allegation not later than 48 hours after the executive director requests the documents.~~

~~(f) A county clerk is required to act under Subsection (c), (d), or (e) only in connection with an office for which a campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed with that county clerk.]~~

~~**[Sec. 253.166. BENEFIT TO COMPLYING CANDIDATE.**~~

~~(a) A complying candidate is entitled to state on political advertising as provided by Section 255.008 that the candidate complies with the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act, regardless of whether the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds are later suspended.~~

~~(b) A noncomplying candidate is not entitled to the benefit provided by this section.]~~

**Sec. 253.167. CERTIFICATION OF POPULATION; NOTICE OF CONTRIBUTION [AND EXPENDITURE] LIMITS.**

(a) For purposes of this subchapter only, not later than June 1 of each odd-numbered year, the commission shall:

(1) make a written certification of the population of each judicial district for which a candidate for judge or justice must file a campaign treasurer appointment with the commission; and

(2) deliver to the county clerk of each county a written certification of the county's population, if the county:

(A) comprises an entire judicial district under Chapter 26, Government Code; or

(B) has a statutory county court or statutory probate court, other than a multicounty statutory county court created under Subchapter D, Chapter 25, Government Code.

(b) Following certification of population under Subsection (a), the commission or county clerk, as appropriate, shall make available to each candidate for an office covered by this subchapter written notice of the contribution [~~and expenditure~~] limits applicable to the office the candidate seeks.

(c) The commission shall post the written certification required by this section on the commission's Internet website.

**~~[Sec. 253.168. EXPENDITURE LIMITS.~~**

~~(a) For each election in which the candidate is involved, a complying candidate may not knowingly make or authorize political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed:~~

~~(1) for a statewide judicial office, \$2 million;~~

~~(2) for the office of chief justice or justice, court of appeals:~~

~~(A) \$500,000, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million; or~~

~~(B) \$350,000, if the population of the judicial district is one million or less; or~~

~~(3) for an office other than an office covered by Subdivision (1) or (2):~~

~~(A) \$350,000, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million;~~

~~(B) \$200,000, if the population of the judicial district is 250,000 to one million; or~~

~~(C) \$100,000, if the population of the judicial district is less than 250,000.~~

~~(b) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount by which the political expenditures made in violation of this section exceed the applicable limit prescribed by Subsection (a).]~~

**~~[Sec. 253.169. EXPENDITURE BY CERTAIN COMMITTEES CONSIDERED EXPENDITURE BY CANDIDATE.~~**

~~(a) For purposes of Section 253.168, an expenditure by a specific purpose committee for the purpose of supporting a candidate, opposing the candidate's opponent, or assisting the candidate as an officeholder is considered to be an expenditure by the candidate unless the candidate, in an affidavit filed with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed, states that the candidate's campaign, including the candidate, an aide to the candidate, a campaign officer, or a campaign consultant of the candidate, has not directly or indirectly communicated with the committee in regard to a strategic matter, including polling data, advertising, or voter demographics, in connection with the candidate's campaign.~~

~~(b) This section applies only to an expenditure of which the candidate or officeholder has notice.~~

~~(c) An affidavit under this section shall be filed with the next report the candidate or officeholder is required to file under Chapter 254 following the receipt of notice of the expenditure.]~~

**~~[Sec. 253.170. EFFECT OF CERTAIN POLITICAL EXPENDITURES.~~**



~~(a) A complying candidate for an office other than a statewide judicial office or a specific purpose committee for supporting such a candidate is not required to comply with the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter if a person other than the candidate's opponent or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party makes political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 for the purpose of supporting the candidate's opponent, opposing the candidate, or assisting the candidate's opponent as an officeholder.~~

~~(b) A complying candidate for a statewide judicial office or a specific purpose committee for supporting such a candidate is not required to comply with the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter if a person other than the candidate's opponent or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party makes political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$25,000 for the purpose of supporting the candidate's opponent, opposing the candidate, or assisting the candidate's opponent as an officeholder.~~

~~(c) The executive director of the commission shall issue an order suspending the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds for a specific office not later than the fifth day after the date the executive director determines that:~~

~~(1) a declaration of intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) is filed in connection with the office as provided by Section 253.163; or~~

~~(2) a political expenditure that exceeds the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) has been made.~~

~~(d) A county clerk who receives a declaration of intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) shall deliver a copy of the declaration to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the declaration. A county clerk who receives a written allegation that a person has made a political expenditure that exceeds the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) shall deliver a copy of the allegation to the executive director not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the allegation. The county clerk shall, at no cost to the commission, deliver to the executive director by mail or telephonic facsimile machine copies of documents relevant to the allegation not later than 48 hours after the executive director requests the documents. A county clerk is required to act under this subsection only in connection with an office for which a campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed with that county clerk.~~

~~(e) An expenditure made by a political committee or other association that consists only of costs incurred in contacting the committee's or association's membership does not count towards the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b).]~~

**Sec. 253.171. CONTRIBUTION FROM OR DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE BY POLITICAL PARTY.** ~~A political expenditure [(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), a political contribution to or a direct campaign expenditure on behalf of a complying candidate] that is made by the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party [is considered to be a political expenditure by the candidate for purposes of the expenditure limits prescribed by Section 253.168.~~

~~(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a political expenditure] for a generic get-out-the-vote campaign or to create and distribute [for] a written list of two or more candidates is not considered a contribution to a judicial candidate who benefits from the get-out-the-vote campaign or is included in the written list and is not subject to the limits of Section 253.155 or 253.157 if the get-out-the-vote campaign or written list [that]:~~

- ~~(1) identifies the party's candidates by name and office sought, office held, or photograph;~~
- ~~(2) does not include any reference to the judicial philosophy or positions on issues of the party's judicial candidates; and~~
- ~~(3) is not broadcast, cablecast, published in a newspaper or magazine, or placed on a billboard.~~

**~~[Sec. 253.172. RESTRICTION ON EXCEEDING EXPENDITURE LIMITS.~~**

~~(a) A candidate who files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) and who later files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2) or a specific purpose committee for supporting such a candidate may not make a political expenditure that causes the person to exceed the applicable limit on expenditures prescribed by Section 253.168 before the 60th day after the date the candidate files the declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures.~~

~~(b) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political expenditures made in violation of this section.]~~

**~~[Sec. 253.173. AGREEMENT TO EVADE LIMITS PROHIBITED.~~**

~~(a) A complying candidate may not:~~

- ~~(1) solicit a person to enter a campaign as a noncomplying candidate opposing the complying candidate; or~~
- ~~(2) enter into an agreement under which a person enters a campaign as a noncomplying candidate opposing the complying candidate.~~

~~(b) A candidate who violates this section is considered to be a noncomplying candidate.]~~

**~~[Sec. 253.174. MISREPRESENTATION OF OPPONENT'S COMPLIANCE WITH OR VIOLATION OF SUBCHAPTER PROHIBITED.~~**

~~(a) A candidate for judicial office may not knowingly misrepresent that an opponent of the candidate:~~

- ~~(1) is a noncomplying candidate; or~~
- ~~(2) has violated this subchapter.~~

~~(b) A candidate who violates this section is considered to be a noncomplying candidate.]~~

**~~[Sec. 253.175. JUDICIAL CAMPAIGN FAIRNESS FUND.~~**

~~(a) The judicial campaign fairness fund is a special account in the general revenue fund.~~

~~(b) The judicial campaign fairness fund consists of:~~

- ~~(1) penalties recovered under Section 253.176; and~~
- ~~(2) any gifts or grants received by the commission under Subsection (e).~~

~~(c) The judicial campaign fairness fund may be used only for:~~

- (1) voter education projects that relate to judicial campaigns; and
- (2) payment of costs incurred in imposing civil penalties under this subchapter.

~~(d) To the extent practicable, the fund shall be permitted to accumulate until the balance is sufficient to permit the publication of a voter's guide that lists candidates for judicial office, their backgrounds, and similar information. The commission shall implement this subsection and shall adopt rules under which a candidate must provide information to the commission for inclusion in the voter's guide. In providing the information, the candidate shall comply with applicable provisions of the Code of Judicial Conduct. The voter's guide must, to the extent practicable, indicate whether each candidate is a complying candidate or noncomplying candidate, based on declarations filed under Section 253.164 or determinations by the executive director or the county clerk, as appropriate, under Section 253.165. The listing of a noncomplying candidate may not include any information other than the candidate's name and must include a statement that the candidate is not entitled to have complete information about the candidate included in the guide.~~

~~(e) The commission may accept gifts and grants for the purposes described by Subsections (c)(1) and (d). Funds received under this subsection shall be deposited to the credit of the judicial campaign fairness fund.~~

~~(f) The judicial campaign fairness fund is exempt from Sections 403.094 and 403.095, Government Code.]~~

**Sec. 253.176. CIVIL PENALTY.**

(a) The commission may impose a civil penalty against a person as provided by this subchapter only after a formal hearing as provided by Subchapter E, Chapter 571, Government Code.

(b) The commission shall base the amount of the penalty on:

- (1) the seriousness of the violation;
- (2) the history of previous violations;
- (3) the amount necessary to deter future violations; and
- (4) any other matter that justice may require.

~~[(e) A penalty collected under this section shall be deposited to the credit of the judicial campaign fairness fund.]~~

**CHAPTER 254. POLITICAL REPORTING**

**SUBCHAPTER A. RECORDKEEPING**

**Sec. 254.001. RECORDKEEPING REQUIRED.** (a) Each candidate and each officeholder shall maintain a record of all reportable activity.

(b) Each campaign treasurer of a political committee shall maintain a record of all reportable activity.

(c) The record must contain the information that is necessary for filing the reports required by this chapter.

(d) A person required to maintain a record under this section shall preserve the record for at least two years beginning on the filing deadline for the report containing the information in the record.

(e) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.

**SUBCHAPTER B. POLITICAL REPORTING GENERALLY**

**Sec. 254.031. GENERAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, each report filed under this chapter must include:

(1) the amount of political contributions, other than political contributions described by Subdivision (1-a), from each person that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are accepted during the reporting period by the person or committee required to file a report under this chapter, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions;

(1-a) the amount of political contributions from each person that are made electronically and that are accepted during the reporting period by the person or committee required to file a report under this chapter, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions;

(2) the amount of loans that are made during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes to the person or committee required to file the report and that in the aggregate exceed \$50, the dates the loans are made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral for the loans, if any, the full name and address of the person or financial institution making the loans, the full name and address, principal occupation, and name of the employer of each guarantor of the loans, the amount of the loans guaranteed by each guarantor, and the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period;

(3) the amount of political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$100 and that are made during the reporting period, the full name and address of the persons to whom the expenditures are made, and the dates and purposes of the expenditures;

(4) the amount of each payment made during the reporting period from a political contribution if the payment is not a political expenditure, the full name and address of the person to whom the payment is made, and the date and purpose of the payment;

(5) the total amount or a specific listing of the political contributions of \$50 or less accepted and the total amount or a specific listing of the political expenditures of \$100 or less made during the reporting period;

(6) the total amount of all political contributions accepted and the total amount of all political expenditures made during the reporting period;

(7) the name of each candidate or officeholder who benefits from a direct campaign expenditure made during the reporting period by the person or committee required to file the report, and the office sought or held, excluding a direct campaign expenditure that is made by the principal political committee of a political party on behalf of a slate of two or more nominees of that party;

(8) as of the last day of a reporting period for which the person is required to file a report, the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period;

(9) any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100;

(10) any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100;

(11) any investment purchased with a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100;

(12) any other gain from a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100; and

(13) the full name and address of each person from whom an amount described by Subdivision (9), (10), (11), or (12) is received, the date the amount is received, and the purpose for which the amount is received.

(a-1) A de minimis error in calculating or reporting a cash balance under Subsection (a)(8) is not a violation of this section.

(b) If no reportable activity occurs during a reporting period, the person required to file a report shall indicate that fact in the report.

**Sec. 254.0311. REPORT BY LEGISLATIVE CAUCUS.**

(a) A legislative caucus shall file a report of contributions and expenditures as required by this section.

(b) A report filed under this section must include:

(1) the amount of contributions from each person, other than a caucus member, that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are accepted during the reporting period by the legislative caucus, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions;

(2) the amount of loans that are made during the reporting period to the legislative caucus and that in the aggregate exceed \$50, the dates the loans are made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral for the loans, if any, the full name and address of the person or financial institution making the loans, the full name and address, principal occupation, and name of the employer of each guarantor of the loans, the amount of the loans guaranteed by each guarantor, and the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period;

(3) the amount of expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are made during the reporting period, the full name and address of the persons to whom the expenditures are made, and the dates and purposes of the expenditures;

(4) the total amount or a specific listing of contributions of \$50 or less accepted from persons other than caucus members and the total amount or a specific listing of expenditures of \$50 or less made during the reporting period; and

(5) the total amount of all contributions accepted, including total contributions from caucus members, and the total amount of all expenditures made during the reporting period.

(c) If no reportable activity occurs during a reporting period, the legislative caucus shall indicate that fact in the report.

(d) A legislative caucus shall file with the commission two reports for each year.

(e) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1 or the day the legislative caucus is organized, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(f) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1 or the day the legislative caucus is organized, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

(g) A legislative caucus shall maintain a record of all reportable activity under this section and shall preserve the record for at least two years beginning on the filing deadline for the report containing the information in the record.

(h) In this section, "legislative caucus" has the meaning assigned by Section 253.0341.

**Sec. 254.0312. BEST EFFORTS.**

(a) A person required to file a report under this chapter is considered to be in compliance with Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 only if the person or the person's campaign treasurer shows that the person has used best efforts to obtain, maintain, and report the information required by those sections. A person is considered to have used best efforts to obtain, maintain, and report that information if the person or the person's campaign treasurer complies with this section.

(b) Each written solicitation for political contributions from an individual must include:

(1) a clear request for the individual's full name and address, the individual's principal occupation or job title, and the full name of the individual's employer; and

(2) an accurate statement of state law regarding the collection and reporting of individual contributor information, such as:

(A) "State law requires (certain candidates, officeholders, or political committees, as applicable) to use best efforts to collect and report the full name and address, principal occupation or job title, and full name of employer of individuals whose contributions equal or exceed \$500 in a reporting period."; or

(B) "To comply with state law, (certain candidates, officeholders, or political committees, as applicable) must use best efforts to obtain, maintain, and report the full name and address, principal occupation or job title, and full name of employer of individuals whose contributions equal or exceed \$500 in a reporting period."

(c) For each political contribution received from an individual that, when aggregated with all other political contributions received from the individual during the reporting period, equals or exceeds \$500 and for which the information required by Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 is not provided, the person must make at least one oral or written request for the missing information. A request under this subsection:

(1) must be made not later than the 30th day after the date the contribution is received;

(2) must include a clear and conspicuous statement that complies with Subsection (b);

(3) if made orally, must be documented in writing; and

(4) may not be made in conjunction with a solicitation for an additional political contribution.

(d) A person must report any information required by Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 that is not provided by the individual making the political contribution and that the person has in the person's records of political contributions or previous reports under this chapter.

(e) A person who receives information required by Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 after the filing deadline for the report on which the contribution is reported must include the missing information on the next report the person is required to file under this chapter.

**254.0313. OMISSION OF ADDRESS FOR JUDGE AND SPOUSE.**

(a) In this section, "federal judge" and "state judge" have the meanings assigned by Section 13.0021.

(b) On receiving notice from the Office of Court Administration of the Texas Judicial System of a judge's qualification for office or on receipt of a written request from a federal judge, state judge, or spouse of a federal or state judge, the commission shall remove or redact the residence address of a federal judge, a state judge, or the spouse of a federal or state judge from any report filed by the judge in the judge's capacity or made available on the Internet under this chapter.

**Sec. 254.032. NONREPORTABLE PERSONAL TRAVEL EXPENSE.** A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported under this chapter if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

**Sec. 254.033. NONREPORTABLE PERSONAL SERVICE.** A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal service is not required to be reported under this chapter if the individual receives no compensation for the service.

**Sec. 254.034. TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION.**

(a) A determination to accept or refuse a political contribution that is received by a candidate, officeholder, or political committee shall be made not later than the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

(b) If the determination to accept or refuse a political contribution is not made before the time required by Subsection (a), for purposes of this chapter, the contribution is considered to have been accepted on the last day of that reporting period.

(c) A political contribution that is received but not accepted shall be returned to the contributor not later than the 30th day after the deadline for filing a report for the reporting period during which the contribution is received. A contribution not returned within that time is considered to be accepted.

(d) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee commits an offense if the person knowingly fails to return a political contribution as required by Subsection (c).

(e) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.035. TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.**

(a) For purposes of reporting under this chapter, a political expenditure is not considered to have been made until the amount is readily determinable by the person making the expenditure, except as provided by Subsection (b).

(b) If the character of an expenditure is such that under normal business practice the amount is not disclosed until receipt of a periodic bill, the expenditure is not considered made until the date the bill is received.

(c) The amount of a political expenditure made by credit card is readily determinable by the person making the expenditure on the date the person receives the credit card statement that includes the expenditure.

(d) Subsection (c) does not apply to a political expenditure made by credit card during the period covered by a report required to be filed under Section 254.064(b) or (c), 254.124(b) or (c), or 254.154(b) or (c).

**Sec. 254.036. FORM OF REPORT; AFFIDAVIT; MAILING OF FORMS.**

(a) Each report filed under this chapter with an authority other than the commission must be in a format prescribed by the commission. A report filed with the commission that is not required to be filed by computer diskette, modem, or other means of electronic transfer must be on a form prescribed by the commission and written in black ink or typed with black typewriter ribbon or, if the report is a computer printout, the printout must conform to the same format and paper size as the form prescribed by the commission.

(b) Except as provided by Subsection (c) or (e), each report filed under this chapter with the commission must be filed by computer diskette, modem, or other means of electronic transfer, using computer software provided by the commission or computer software that meets commission specifications for a standard file format.

(c) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee that is required to file reports with the commission may file reports that comply with Subsection (a) if:

(1) the candidate, officeholder, or campaign treasurer of the committee files with the commission an affidavit stating that the candidate, officeholder, or committee, an agent of the candidate, officeholder, or committee, or a person with whom the candidate, officeholder, or committee contracts does not use computer equipment to keep the current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to the candidate, officeholder, or committee; and

(2) the candidate, officeholder, or committee does not, in a calendar year, accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$20,000 or make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$20,000.

(c-1) An affidavit under Subsection (c) must be filed with each report filed under Subsection (a). The affidavit must include a statement that the candidate, officeholder, or political committee understands that the candidate, officeholder, or committee shall file reports as required by Subsection (b) if:

(1) the candidate, officeholder, or committee, a consultant of the candidate, officeholder, or committee, or a person with whom the candidate, officeholder, or committee contracts uses computer equipment for a purpose described by Subsection (c); or

(2) the candidate, officeholder, or committee exceeds \$20,000 in political contributions or political expenditures in a calendar year.



## Title 15, Election Code

---

(d) Repealed by Acts 2003, 78th Leg., ch. 249, Sec. 2.26.

(e) A candidate for an office described by Section 252.005(5) or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing only candidates for an office described by Section 252.005(5) or a measure described by Section 252.007(5) may file reports that comply with Subsection (a).

(f) In prescribing the format of a report filed under this chapter with an authority other than the commission, the commission shall ensure that:

(1) a report may be filed:

(A) by first class United States mail or common or contract carrier;

(B) by personal delivery; or

(C) by electronic filing, if the authority with whom the report is required to be filed has adopted rules and procedures to provide for the electronic filing of the report and the report is filed in accordance with those rules and procedures; and

(2) an authority with whom a report is electronically filed issues an electronic receipt for the report to the person filing the report.

(g) Repealed by Acts 2003, 78th Leg., ch. 249, Sec. 2.26.

(h) Each report filed under this chapter that is not filed by electronic transfer must be accompanied by an affidavit executed by the person required to file the report. The affidavit must contain the statement: "I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code." Each report filed under this chapter by electronic transfer must be under oath by the person required to file the report and must contain, in compliance with commission specifications, the digitized signature of the person required to file the report. A report filed under this chapter is considered to be under oath by the person required to file the report, and the person is subject to prosecution under Chapter 37, Penal Code, regardless of the absence of or a defect in the affidavit.

(i) Each person required to file reports with the commission that comply with Subsection (b) shall file with the commission a written statement providing the manner of electronic transfer that the person will use to file the report. A statement under this subsection must be filed not later than the 30th day before the filing deadline for the first report a person is required to file under Subsection (b). A person who intends to change the manner of filing described by the person's most recent statement shall notify the commission of the change not later than the 30th day before the filing deadline for the report to which the change applies. If a person does not file a statement under this subsection, the commission may accept as authentic a report filed in any manner that complies with Subsection (b). If the commission receives a report that is not filed in the manner described by the person's most recent statement under this subsection, the commission shall promptly notify the person in writing that the commission has received a report filed in a different manner than expected.

(j) As part of the notification required by Section 251.033, the commission shall mail the appropriate forms to each person required to file a report with the commission during that reporting period.

(k) The commission shall prescribe forms for purposes of legislative caucus reports under Section 254.0311 that are separate and distinct from forms for other reports under this chapter.

(l) This section applies to a report that is filed electronically or otherwise.

**Sec. 254.0362. USE OF PUBLICLY ACCESSIBLE COMPUTER TERMINAL FOR PREPARATION OF REPORTS.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (d), a person who is required to file reports under this chapter may use a publicly accessible computer terminal that has Internet access and web browser software to prepare the reports.

(b) A public entity may prescribe reasonable restrictions on the use of a publicly accessible computer terminal for preparation of reports under this chapter, except that a public entity may not prohibit a person from using a computer terminal for preparation of reports during the public entity's regular business hours if the person requests to use the computer terminal less than 48 hours before a reporting deadline to which the person is subject.

(c) This section does not require a public entity to provide a person with consumable materials, including paper and computer diskettes, in conjunction with the use of a publicly accessible computer terminal.

(d) An officeholder may not use a computer issued to the officeholder for official use to prepare a report under this title.

(e) In this section:

(1) "Public entity" means a state agency, city, county, or independent school district.

(2) "Publicly accessible computer terminal" means a computer terminal that is normally available for use by members of the public and that is owned by a state agency, an independent school district, or a public library operated by a city or county.

**Sec. 254.037. FILING DEADLINE.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), the deadline for filing a report required by this chapter is 5 p.m. on the last day permitted under this chapter for filing the report.

(b) The deadline for filing a report electronically with the commission as required by this chapter is midnight on the last day for filing the report.

**Sec. 254.038. SPECIAL REPORT NEAR ELECTION BY CERTAIN CANDIDATES AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES.**

(a) In addition to other reports required by this chapter, the following persons shall file additional reports during the period beginning the ninth day before election day and ending at 12 noon on the day before election day:

(1) a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) who accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed \$1,000 during that reporting period; and

(2) a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate described by Subdivision (1) and that accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed \$1,000 during that reporting period.

(b) Each report required by this section must include the amount of the contributions specified by Subsection (a), the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions.

(c) A report under this section shall be filed electronically, by telegram or telephonic facsimile machine, or by hand, in the form required by Section 254.036. The commission must receive a report under this section filed by telegram, telephonic facsimile machine, or hand not later than 5 p.m. of the first business day after the date the contribution is accepted. The

commission must receive a report under this section filed electronically not later than midnight of the first business day after the date the contribution is accepted. A report under this section is not required to be accompanied by the affidavit required under Section 254.036(h) or to be submitted on a form prescribed by the commission. A report under this section that complies with Section 254.036(a) must be accompanied by an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) unless the candidate or committee has submitted an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) with another report filed in connection with the election for which a report is required under this section.

(d) To the extent of a conflict between this section and Section 254.036, this section controls.

**Sec. 254.039. SPECIAL REPORT NEAR ELECTION BY CERTAIN GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEES.**

(a) In addition to other reports required by this chapter, a general-purpose committee shall file additional reports during the period beginning the ninth day before election day and ending at 12 noon on the day before election day if the committee:

(1) accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 during that reporting period; or

(2) makes direct campaign expenditures supporting or opposing either a single candidate that in the aggregate exceed \$1,000 or a group of candidates that in the aggregate exceed \$15,000 during that reporting period.

(a-1) A report under this section shall be filed electronically, by telegram or telephonic facsimile machine, or by hand, in the form required by Section 254.036. The commission must receive a report under this section not later than 5 p.m. of the first business day after the date the contribution is accepted or the expenditure is made. A report under this section is not required to be accompanied by the affidavit required under Section 254.036(h) or to be submitted on a form prescribed by the commission. A report under this section that complies with Section 254.036(a) must be accompanied by an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) unless the committee has submitted an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) with another report filed in connection with the election for which a report is required under this section.

(a-2) Each report required by Subsection (a)(1) must include the amount of the contributions specified by that subsection, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions.

(b) Each report required by Subsection (a)(2) must include the amount of the expenditures, the full name and address of the persons to whom the expenditures are made, and the dates and purposes of the expenditures.

(c) To the extent of a conflict between this section and Section 254.036, this section controls.

**Sec. 254.0391. REPORT DURING SPECIAL LEGISLATIVE SESSION.**

(a) A statewide officeholder, a member of the legislature, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a statewide officeholder or member of the legislature, or a candidate for statewide office or the legislature or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing the candidate, that accepts a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment shall report the contribution to the commission not later than the 30th day after the date of final adjournment.

(b) A determination to accept or refuse the political contribution shall be made not later than the third day after the date the contribution is received.

(c) Each report required by this section must include the amount of the political contribution, the full name and address of the person making the contribution, and the date of the contribution.

(d) A report is not required under this section if a person covered by Subsection (a) is required to file another report under this chapter not later than the 10th day after the date a report required under this section would be due.

**Sec. 254.040. PRESERVATION OF REPORTS; RECORD OF INSPECTION.**

(a) Each report filed under this chapter shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for at least two years after the date it is filed.

(b) Each time a person requests to inspect a report, the commission shall place in the file a statement of the person's name and address, whom the person represents, and the date of the request. The commission shall retain that statement in the file for one year after the date the requested report is filed. This subsection does not apply to a request to inspect a report by:

- (1) a member or employee of the commission acting on official business; or
- (2) an individual acting on the individual's own behalf.

**Sec. 254.0401. AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS ON INTERNET.**

(a) The commission shall make each report filed with the commission under Section 254.036(b) available to the public on the Internet not later than the second business day after the date the report is filed.

(a-1) The county clerk of a county with a population of 800,000 or more shall make a report filed with the clerk by a candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee under this subchapter in connection with a county office or the office of county commissioner available to the public on the county's Internet website not later than the fifth business day after the date the report is received.

(b) Repealed by Acts 2013, 83rd Leg., R.S., Ch. 847, Sec. 3(a), eff. September 1, 2013.

(c) The clerk of a municipality with a population of 500,000 or more shall make a report filed with the clerk by a candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee under this subchapter in connection with the office of mayor or member of the municipality's governing body available to the public on the municipality's Internet website not later than the fifth business day after the date the report is received.

(d) The access allowed by this section to reports is in addition to the public's access to the information through other electronic or print distribution of the information.

(e) Before making a report filed under Section 254.036(b) available on the Internet, the commission shall remove each portion, other than city, state, and zip code, of the address of a person listed as having made a political contribution to the person filing the report. The address information removed must remain available on the report maintained in the commission's office but may not be available electronically at that office.

(f) The commission shall clearly state on the Internet website on which reports are provided that reports filed by an independent candidate, a third-party candidate, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing an independent or third-party candidate will not be available if the candidate or committee has not yet filed a report.

(g) Electronic report data saved in a temporary storage location of the authority with whom the report is filed for later retrieval and editing before the report is filed is confidential and may not be disclosed. After the report is filed with the authority, the information disclosed in the filed report is public information to the extent provided by this title.

**Sec. 254.04011. AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS OF SCHOOL TRUSTEES ON INTERNET.**

(a) This section applies only to a school district:

(1) located wholly or partly in a municipality with a population of more than 500,000; and

(2) with a student enrollment of more than 15,000.

(b) A report filed under this chapter by a member of the board of trustees of a school district, a candidate for membership on the board of trustees of a school district, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a candidate or member of a board of trustees of a school district must be posted on the Internet website of the school district.

(c) A report to which Subsection (b) applies must be available to the public on the Internet website not later than the fifth business day after the date the report is filed with the school district.

(d) The access allowed by this section to reports is in addition to the public's access to the information through other electronic or print distribution of the information.

(e) Before making a report available on the Internet under this section, the school district may remove each portion, other than city, state, and zip code, of the address of a person listed as having made a political contribution to the person filing the report. If the address information is removed as permitted by this subsection, the information must remain available on the report maintained in the school district's office.

**Sec. 254.0402. PUBLIC INSPECTION OF REPORTS.**

(a) Notwithstanding Section 552.222(a), Government Code, the authority with whom a report is filed under this chapter may not require a person examining the report to provide any information or identification.

(b) The commission shall make information from reports filed with the commission under Section 254.036(b) available by electronic means, including:

(1) providing access to computer terminals at the commission's office;

(2) providing information on computer diskette for purchase at a reasonable cost; and

(3) providing modem or other electronic access to the information.

**Sec. 254.0405. AMENDMENT OF FILED REPORT.**

(a) A person who files a semiannual report under this chapter may amend the report.

(b) A semiannual report that is amended before the eighth day after the date the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date on which the original report was filed.

(c) A semiannual report that is amended on or after the eighth day after the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date on which the original report was filed if:

(1) the amendment is made before any complaint is filed with regard to the subject of the amendment; and

(2) the original report was made in good faith and without an intent to mislead or to misrepresent the information contained in the report.

**Sec. 254.041. CRIMINAL PENALTY FOR UNTIMELY OR INCOMPLETE REPORT.**

(a) A person who is required by this chapter to file a report commits an offense if the person knowingly fails:

(1) to file the report on time;

(2) to file a report by computer diskette, modem, or other means of electronic transfer, if the person is required to file reports that comply with Section 254.036(b); or

(3) to include in the report information that is required by this title to be included.

(b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), an offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

(c) A violation of Subsection (a)(3) by a candidate or officeholder is a Class A misdemeanor if the report fails to include information required by Section 254.061(3) or Section 254.091(2), as applicable.

(d) It is an exception to the application of Subsection (a)(3) that:

(1) the information was required to be included in a semiannual report; and

(2) the person amended the report within the time prescribed by Section 254.0405(b) or under the circumstances described by Section 254.0405(c).

**Sec. 254.042. CIVIL PENALTY FOR LATE REPORT.**

(a) The commission shall determine from any available evidence whether a report required to be filed with the commission under this chapter is late. On making that determination, the commission shall immediately mail a notice of the determination to the person required to file the report.

(b) If a report other than a report under Section 254.064(c), 254.124(c), or 254.154(c) or the first report under Section 254.063 or 254.123 that is required to be filed following the primary or general election is determined to be late, the person required to file the report is liable to the state for a civil penalty of \$500. If a report under Section 254.064(c), 254.124(c), or 254.154(c) or the first report under Section 254.063 or 254.153 that is required to be filed following the primary or general election is determined to be late, the person required to file the report is liable to the state for a civil penalty of \$500 for the first day the report is late and \$100 for each day thereafter that the report is late. If a report is more than 30 days late, the commission shall issue a warning of liability by registered mail to the person required to file the report. If the penalty is not paid before the 10th day after the date on which the warning is received, the person is liable for a civil penalty in an amount determined by commission rule, but not to exceed \$10,000.

(c) A penalty paid voluntarily under this section shall be deposited in the State Treasury to the credit of the General Revenue Fund.

(d) Repealed by Acts 1991, 72nd Leg., ch. 304, Sec. 5.20, eff. Jan. 1, 1992.

**Sec. 254.043. ACTION TO REQUIRE COMPLIANCE.**

(a) This section applies only to:

- (1) a person required to file reports under this chapter with the commission; or
- (2) a person required to file reports under this chapter with an authority other than the commission in connection with an office of a political subdivision in a county with a population of at least 500,000.

(b) A resident of the territory served by an office may bring an action for injunctive relief against a candidate for or holder of that office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing such a candidate or assisting such an officeholder to require the person to file a report under this chapter that the person has failed to timely file.

(c) An action under this section may be brought against a person required to file reports under this chapter only if:

(1) the report is not filed before the 60th day after the date on which the report was required to be filed;

(2) not earlier than the 60th day after the date on which the report was required to be filed, the person bringing the action delivers written notice by certified mail to the person required to file the report, stating:

(A) the person's intention to bring an action under this section if the report is not filed; and

(B) that an action to require the filing of the report may be filed if the report is not filed before the 30th day after the date on which the person required to file the report receives the notice; and

(3) the report is not filed before the 30th day after the date on which the person required to file the report receives the notice required by Subdivision (2).

(d) The court shall award a plaintiff who prevails in an action under this section reasonable attorney's fees and court costs.

**SUBCHAPTER C. REPORTING BY CANDIDATE**

**Sec. 254.061. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by a candidate must include:

(1) the candidate's full name and address, the office sought, and the identity and date of the election for which the report is filed;

(2) the campaign treasurer's name, residence or business street address, and telephone number;

(3) for each political committee from which the candidate received notice under Section 254.128 or 254.161:

(A) the committee's full name and address;

(B) an indication of whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee; and

(C) the full name and address of the committee's campaign treasurer; and

(4) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any payment from political contributions made to a business in which the candidate has a participating interest

of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business.

*[Section 254.0611, Election Code, as amended, is effective June 2, 2019.]*

**Sec. 254.0611. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CERTAIN JUDICIAL CANDIDATES.**

(a) In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.061, each report by a candidate for a judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, must include:

(1) the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period;

(2) for each individual from whom the person filing the report has accepted political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are accepted during the reporting period:

(A) the principal occupation and job title of the individual and the full name of the employer of the individual or of the law firm of which the individual or the individual's spouse is a member, if any; or

(B) if the individual is a child, the full name of the law firm of which either of the individual's parents is a member, if any;

(3) a specific listing of each asset valued at \$500 or more that was purchased with political contributions and on hand as of the last day of the reporting period;

(4) for each political contribution accepted by the person filing the report but not received as of the last day of the reporting period:

(A) the full name and address of the person making the contribution;

(B) the amount of the contribution; and

(C) the date of the contribution; and

(5) for each outstanding loan to the person filing the report as of the last day of the reporting period:

(A) the full name and address of the person or financial institution making the loan; and

(B) the full name and address of each guarantor of the loan other than the candidate.

(b) In this section:

(1) "Child" and "law firm" have ~~has~~ the meanings ~~[meaning]~~ assigned by Section 253.152 ~~[253.158]~~.

(2) "Member" has ~~["Law firm" and "member" have]~~ the meaning ~~[meanings]~~ assigned to "member of a law firm" by Section 253.152 ~~[253.157]~~.

**Sec. 254.0612. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CANDIDATE FOR STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICE OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICE.**

In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.061, each report by a candidate for a statewide office in the executive branch or a legislative office must include, for each individual from whom the person filing the report has accepted political contributions that in the aggregate equal or exceed \$500 and that are accepted during the reporting period:

(1) the individual's principal occupation or job title; and



(2) the full name of the individual's employer.

**Sec. 254.062. CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY INCLUDED.** If an officeholder who becomes a candidate has reportable activity that is not reported under Subchapter D before the end of the period covered by the first report the candidate is required to file under this subchapter, the reportable activity shall be included in the first report filed under this subchapter instead of in a report filed under Subchapter D.

**Sec. 254.063. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATE.**

(a) A candidate shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.

(b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.064. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF OPPOSED CANDIDATE.**

(a) In addition to other required reports, for each election in which a person is a candidate and has an opponent whose name is to appear on the ballot, the person shall file two reports.

(b) The first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the 30th day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter, as applicable, and continuing through the 40th day before election day.

(c) The second report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the 39th day before election day and continuing through the 10th day before election day.

(d) If a person becomes an opposed candidate after a reporting period prescribed by Subsection (b) or (c), the person's first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the regular deadline for the report covering the period during which the person becomes an opposed candidate. The period covered by the first report begins the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed.

(e) In addition to other required reports, an opposed candidate in a runoff election shall file one report for that election. The runoff election report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before runoff election day. The report covers the period beginning the ninth day before the date of the main election and continuing through the 10th day before runoff election day.

**Sec. 254.065. FINAL REPORT.**

(a) If a candidate expects no reportable activity in connection with the candidacy to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the candidate may designate the report as a "final" report.

(b) The designation of a report as a final report:

(1) relieves the candidate of the duty to file additional reports under this subchapter, except as provided by Subsection (c); and

(2) terminates the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment.

(c) If, after a candidate's final report is filed, reportable activity with respect to the candidacy occurs, the candidate shall file the appropriate reports under this subchapter and is otherwise subject to the provisions of this title applicable to candidates. A report filed under this subsection may be designated as a final report.

**Sec. 254.066. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.** Reports under this subchapter shall be filed with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed.

**SUBCHAPTER D. REPORTING BY OFFICEHOLDER**

**Sec. 254.091. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by an officeholder must include:

(1) the officeholder's full name and address and the office held;

(2) for each political committee from which the officeholder received notice under Section 254.128 or 254.161:

(A) the committee's full name and address;

(B) an indication of whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee; and

(C) the full name and address of the committee's campaign treasurer;

and

(3) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any payment from political contributions made to a business in which the officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business.

**Sec. 254.0911. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CERTAIN JUDICIAL OFFICEHOLDERS.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.091, each report by a holder of a judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0611.

**Sec. 254.0912. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS AND LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.091, each report by a holder of a statewide office in the executive branch or a legislative office must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0612.

**Sec. 254.092. CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES EXCLUDED.** An officeholder is not required to report officeholder expenditures made from the officeholder's personal funds, except as provided by Section 253.035(h).

**Sec. 254.093. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR OFFICEHOLDER.**

(a) An officeholder shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.

(b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the officeholder takes office, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the officeholder takes office, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.094. REPORT FOLLOWING APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) An officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer shall file a report as provided by this section.

(b) The report covers the period beginning the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter or the day the officeholder takes office, as applicable, and continuing through the day before the date the officeholder's campaign treasurer is appointed.

(c) The report shall be filed not later than the 15th day after the date the officeholder's campaign treasurer is appointed.

**Sec. 254.095. REPORT NOT REQUIRED.** If at the end of any reporting period prescribed by this subchapter an officeholder who is required to file a report with an authority other than the commission has not accepted political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$500 or made political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$500, the officeholder is not required to file a report covering that period.

**Sec. 254.096. OFFICEHOLDER WHO BECOMES CANDIDATE.** An officeholder who becomes a candidate is subject to Subchapter C during each period covered by a report required to be filed under Subchapter C.

**Sec. 254.097. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.** Reports under this subchapter shall be filed with the authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment by a candidate for the office held by the officeholder is required to be filed.

**SUBCHAPTER E. REPORTING BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE**

**Sec. 254.121. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by a campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee must include:

- (1) the committee's full name and address;
- (2) the full name, residence or business street address, and telephone number of the committee's campaign treasurer;
- (3) the identity and date of the election for which the report is filed, if applicable;
- (4) the name of each candidate and each measure supported or opposed by the committee, indicating for each whether the committee supports or opposes;
- (5) the name of each officeholder assisted by the committee;
- (6) the amount of each political expenditure in the form of a political contribution that is made to a candidate, officeholder, or another political committee and that is returned to the committee during the reporting period, the name of the person to whom the expenditure was originally made, and the date it is returned;
- (7) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any payment from political contributions made to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business; and
- (8) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any contribution from a corporation or labor organization made and accepted under Subchapter D, Chapter 253.

**Sec. 254.1211. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS OF CERTAIN COMMITTEES.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.121, each report by a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for or assisting a holder of a judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0611.

**Sec. 254.1212. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS OF COMMITTEE SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE FOR STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR ASSISTING STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.121, each report by a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for or assisting a holder of a statewide office in the executive branch or a legislative office must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0612.

**Sec. 254.122. INVOLVEMENT IN MORE THAN ONE ELECTION BY CERTAIN COMMITTEES.** If a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing more than one candidate becomes involved in more than one election for which the reporting periods prescribed by Section 254.124 overlap, the reportable activity that occurs during the overlapping period is not required to be included in a report filed after the first report in which the activity is required to be reported.

**Sec. 254.123. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR COMMITTEE.**

(a) The campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.

(b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.124. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR MEASURE.**

(a) In addition to other required reports, for each election in which a specific-purpose committee supports or opposes a candidate or measure, the committee's campaign treasurer shall file two reports.

(b) The first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the 30th day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable, and continuing through the 40th day before election day.

(c) The second report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the 39th day before election day and continuing through the 10th day before election day.

(d) If a specific-purpose committee supports or opposes a candidate or measure in an election after a reporting period prescribed by Subsection (b) or (c), the first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the regular deadline for the report covering the period during which the committee becomes involved in the election. The period covered by the first report begins the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable.

(e) In addition to other required reports, the campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee that supports or opposes a candidate in a runoff election shall file one report for the runoff election. The runoff election report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before runoff election day. The report covers the period beginning the ninth day before the date of the main election and continuing through the 10th day before runoff election day.

(f) This section does not apply to a specific-purpose committee supporting only candidates who do not have opponents whose names are to appear on the ballot.

**Sec. 254.125. FINAL REPORT OF COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR MEASURE.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate or measure expects no reportable activity in connection with the election to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the committee's campaign treasurer may designate the report as a "final" report.

(b) The designation of a report as a final report:

(1) relieves the campaign treasurer of the duty to file additional reports under this subchapter, except as provided by Subsection (c); and

(2) terminates the committee's campaign treasurer appointment.

(c) If, after a committee's final report is filed, reportable activity with respect to the election occurs, the committee must file the appropriate reports under this subchapter and is otherwise subject to the provisions of this title applicable to political committees. A report filed under this subsection may be designated as a final report.

**Sec. 254.126. DISSOLUTION REPORT OF COMMITTEE FOR ASSISTING OFFICEHOLDER.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee for assisting an officeholder expects no reportable activity to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the committee's campaign treasurer may designate the report as a "dissolution" report.

(b) The filing of a report designated as a dissolution report:

(1) relieves the campaign treasurer of the duty to file additional reports under this subchapter; and

(2) terminates the committee's campaign treasurer appointment.

(c) A dissolution report must contain an affidavit, executed by the committee's campaign treasurer, that states that all the committee's reportable activity has been reported.

**Sec. 254.127. TERMINATION REPORT.**

(a) If the campaign treasurer appointment of a specific-purpose committee is terminated, the terminated campaign treasurer shall file a termination report.

(b) A termination report is not required if the termination occurs on the last day of a reporting period under this subchapter and a report for that period is filed as provided by this subchapter.

(c) The report covers the period beginning the day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter and continuing through the day the campaign treasurer appointment is terminated.

(d) The report shall be filed not later than the 10th day after the date the campaign treasurer appointment is terminated.

(e) Reportable activity contained in a termination report is not required to be included in any subsequent report of the committee that is filed under this subchapter. The period covered by the committee's first report filed under this subchapter after a termination report begins the day after the date the campaign treasurer appointment is terminated.

**Sec. 254.128. NOTICE TO CANDIDATE AND OFFICEHOLDER OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures for a candidate or officeholder, the committee's campaign treasurer shall deliver written notice of that fact to the affected candidate or officeholder not later than the end of the period covered by the report in which the reportable activity occurs.

(b) The notice must include the full name and address of the political committee and its campaign treasurer and an indication that the committee is a specific-purpose committee.

(c) A campaign treasurer commits an offense if the campaign treasurer fails to comply with this section. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.129. NOTICE OF CHANGE IN COMMITTEE STATUS.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee changes its operation and becomes a general-purpose committee, the committee's campaign treasurer shall deliver written notice of the change in status to the authority with whom the specific-purpose committee's reports under this chapter are required to be filed.

(b) The notice shall be delivered not later than the next deadline for filing a report under this subchapter that:

(1) occurs after the change in status; and

(2) would be applicable to the political committee if the committee had not changed its status.

(c) The notice must indicate the filing authority with whom future filings are expected to be made.

(d) A campaign treasurer commits an offense if the campaign treasurer fails to comply with this section. An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.130. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.**

(a) Except as provided by subsection (b), reports filed under this subchapter shall be filed with the authority with whom the political committee's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed.

(b) A specific-purpose committee created to support or oppose a measure on the issuance of bonds by a school district shall file reports under this subchapter with the commission.

**SUBCHAPTER F. REPORTING BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE**

**Sec. 254.151. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by a campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee must include:

(1) the committee's full name and address;

(2) the full name, residence or business street address, and telephone number of the committee's campaign treasurer;

(3) the identity and date of the election for which the report is filed, if applicable;

(4) the name of each identified candidate or measure or classification by party of candidates supported or opposed by the committee, indicating whether the committee supports or opposes each listed candidate, measure, or classification by party of candidates;

(5) the name of each identified officeholder or classification by party of officeholders assisted by the committee;

(6) the principal occupation of each person from whom political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$50 are accepted during the reporting period;

(7) the amount of each political expenditure in the form of a political contribution made to a candidate, officeholder, or another political committee that is returned to the committee during the reporting period, the name of the person to whom the expenditure was originally made, and the date it is returned;

(8) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any contribution from a corporation or labor organization made and accepted under Subchapter D, Chapter 253; and

(9) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of the name of the donor, the amount, and the date of any expenditure made by a corporation or labor organization to:

(A) establish or administer the political committee; or

(B) finance the solicitation of political contributions to the committee

under Section 253.100.

**Sec. 254.152. TIME FOR REPORTING CERTAIN EXPENDITURES.** If a general-purpose committee makes a political expenditure in the form of a political contribution to another general-purpose committee or to an out-of-state political committee and the contributing committee does not intend that the contribution be used in connection with a particular election, the contributing committee shall include the expenditure in the first report required to be filed under this subchapter after the expenditure is made.

**Sec. 254.153. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR COMMITTEE.**

(a) The campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.

(b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.154. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF COMMITTEE INVOLVED IN ELECTION.**

(a) In addition to other required reports, for each election in which a general-purpose committee is involved, the committee's campaign treasurer shall file two reports.

(b) The first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the 30th day before election day. The report covers the period



beginning the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable, and continuing through the 40th day before election day.

(c) The second report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the 39th day before election day and continuing through the 10th day before election day.

(d) If a general-purpose committee becomes involved in an election after a reporting period prescribed by Subsection (b) or (c), the first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the regular deadline for the report covering the period during which the committee becomes involved in the election. The period covered by the first report begins the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable.

(e) In addition to other required reports, the campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee involved in a runoff election shall file one report for the runoff election. The runoff election report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not earlier than the 10th day or later than the eighth day before runoff election day. The report covers the period beginning the ninth day before the date of the main election and continuing through the 10th day before runoff election day.

**Sec. 254.1541. ALTERNATE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN COMMITTEES.**

(a) This section applies only to a general-purpose committee with less than \$20,000 in one or more accounts maintained by the committee in which political contributions are deposited, as of the last day of the preceding reporting period for which the committee was required to file a report.

(b) A report by a campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee to which this section applies may include, instead of the information required under Sections 254.031(a)(1) and (5) and Section 254.151(6):

(1) the amount of political contributions from each person that in the aggregate exceed \$100 and that are accepted during the reporting period by the committee, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, the person's principal occupation, and the dates of the contributions; and

(2) the total amount or a specific listing of the political contributions of \$100 or less accepted and the total amount or a specific listing of the political expenditures of \$100 or less made during the reporting period.

**Sec. 254.155. OPTION TO FILE MONTHLY; NOTICE.**

(a) As an alternative to filing reports under Sections 254.153 and 254.154, a general-purpose committee may file monthly reports.

(b) To be entitled to file monthly reports, the committee must deliver written notice of the committee's intent to file monthly to the commission not earlier than January 1 or later than January 15 of the year in which the committee intends to file monthly. The notice for a committee formed after January 15 must be delivered at the time the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed.

(c) A committee that files monthly reports may revert to the regular filing schedule prescribed by Sections 254.153 and 254.154 by delivering written notice of the committee's intent not earlier than January 1 or later than January 15 of the year in which the committee intends to revert to the regular reporting schedule. The notice must include a report of all political contributions accepted and all political expenditures made that were not previously reported.

**Sec. 254.156. CONTENTS OF MONTHLY REPORTS.** Each monthly report filed under this subchapter must comply with Sections 254.031 and 254.151 except that the maximum amount of a political contribution, expenditure, or loan that is not required to be individually reported is:

- (1) \$10 in the aggregate; or
- (2) \$20 in the aggregate for a contribution accepted by a general-purpose committee to which Section 254.1541 applies.

**Sec. 254.157. MONTHLY REPORTING SCHEDULE.**

(a) The campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee filing monthly reports shall file a report not later than the fifth day of the month following the period covered by the report. A report covering the month preceding an election in which the committee is involved must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the fifth day of the month following the period covered by the report.

(b) A monthly report covers the period beginning the 26th day of each month and continuing through the 25th day of the following month, except that the period covered by the first report begins January 1 and continues through January 25.

**Sec. 254.158. EXCEPTION TO MONTHLY REPORTING SCHEDULE.** If the campaign treasurer appointment of a general-purpose committee filing monthly reports is filed after January 1 of the year in which monthly reports are filed, the period covered by the first monthly report begins the day the appointment is filed and continues through the 25th day of the month in which the appointment is filed unless the appointment is filed the 25th or a succeeding day of the month. In that case, the period continues through the 25th day of the month following the month in which the appointment is filed.

**Sec. 254.1581. REPORTING BY OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEE.** For each reporting period under this subchapter in which an out-of-state political committee accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures, the committee shall file with the commission a copy of one or more reports filed with the Federal Election Commission or with the proper filing authority of at least one other state that shows the political contributions accepted, political expenditures made, and other expenditures made by the committee. A report must be filed within the same period in which it is required to be filed under federal law or the law of the other state.

**Sec. 254.159. DISSOLUTION REPORT.** If a general-purpose committee expects no reportable activity to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the report may be designated as a "dissolution" report as provided by Section 254.126 for a specific-purpose committee and has the same effect.

**Sec. 254.160. TERMINATION REPORT.** If the campaign treasurer appointment of a general-purpose committee is terminated, the campaign treasurer shall file a termination report as prescribed by Section 254.127 for a specific-purpose committee.

**Sec. 254.161. NOTICE TO CANDIDATE AND OFFICEHOLDER OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES.** If a general-purpose committee other than the principal political committee of a political party or a political committee established by a political party's county executive committee accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures for a candidate or officeholder, notice of that fact shall be given to the affected candidate or officeholder as provided by Section 254.128 for a specific-purpose committee.

**Sec. 254.162. NOTICE OF CHANGE IN COMMITTEE STATUS.** If a general-purpose committee changes its operation and becomes a specific-purpose committee, notice of the change in status shall be given to the commission as provided by Section 254.129 for a specific-purpose committee.

**Sec. 254.163. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.** Reports filed under this subchapter shall be filed with the commission.

**Sec. 254.164. CERTAIN COMMITTEES EXEMPT FROM CIVIL PENALTIES.** The commission may not impose a civil penalty on a general-purpose committee for a violation of this chapter if the report filed by the committee that is the subject of the violation discloses that the committee did not accept political contributions totaling \$3,000 or more, accept political contributions from a single person totaling \$1,000 or more, or make or authorize political expenditures totaling \$3,000 or more during:

- (1) the reporting period covered by the report that is the subject of the violation;
- or
- (2) either of the two reporting periods preceding the reporting period described by Subdivision (1).

#### **SUBCHAPTER G. MODIFIED REPORTING PROCEDURES; \$500 MAXIMUM IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES**

**Sec. 254.181. MODIFIED REPORTING AUTHORIZED.**

(a) An opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee required to file reports under Subchapter C or E may file a report under this subchapter instead if the candidate or committee does not intend to accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$500 or to make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$500 in connection with the election.

(b) The amount of a filing fee paid by a candidate is excluded from the \$500 maximum expenditure permitted under this section.

**Sec. 254.182. DECLARATION OF INTENT REQUIRED.**

(a) To be entitled to file reports under this subchapter, an opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee must file with the campaign treasurer appointment a written declaration of intent not to exceed \$500 in political contributions or political expenditures in the election.

(b) The declaration of intent must contain a statement that the candidate or committee understands that if the \$500 maximum for contributions and expenditures is exceeded, the candidate or committee is required to file reports under Subchapter C or E, as applicable.

**Sec. 254.183. MAXIMUM EXCEEDED.**

(a) An opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee that exceeds \$500 in political contributions or political expenditures in the election shall file reports as required by Subchapter C or E, as applicable.

(b) If a candidate or committee exceeds the \$500 maximum after the filing deadline prescribed by Subchapter C or E for the first report required to be filed under the appropriate subchapter, the candidate or committee shall file a report not later than 48 hours after the maximum is exceeded.

(c) A report filed under Subsection (b) covers the period beginning the day the campaign treasurer appointment is filed and continuing through the day the maximum is exceeded.

(d) The reporting period for the next report filed by the candidate or committee begins on the day after the last day of the period covered by the report filed under Subsection (b).

**Sec. 254.184. APPLICABILITY OF REGULAR REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**

(a) Subchapter C or E, as applicable, applies to an opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee filing under this subchapter to the extent that the appropriate subchapter does not conflict with this subchapter.

(b) A candidate or committee filing under this subchapter is not required to file any reports of political contributions and political expenditures other than the semiannual reports required to be filed not later than July 15 and January 15.

**SUBCHAPTER H. UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Sec. 254.201. ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) This section applies to:

(1) a former officeholder who has unexpended political contributions after filing the last report required to be filed by Subchapter D; or

(2) a person who was an unsuccessful candidate who has unexpended political contributions after filing the last report required to be filed by Subchapter C.

(b) A person covered by this section shall file an annual report for each year in which the person retains unexpended contributions.

**Sec. 254.202. FILING OF REPORT; CONTENTS.**

(a) A person shall file the report required by Section 254.201 not earlier than January 1 or later than January 15 of each year following the year in which the person files a final report under this chapter.

(b) The report shall be filed with the authority with whom the person's campaign treasurer appointment was required to be filed.

(c) The report must include:

- (1) the person's full name and address;
- (2) the full name and address of each person to whom a payment from unexpended political contributions was made during the previous year;
- (3) the date, amount, and purpose of each payment made under Subdivision (2);
- (4) the total amount of unexpended political contributions as of December 31 of the previous year; and
- (5) the total amount of interest and other income earned on unexpended political contributions during the previous year.

**Sec. 254.203. RETENTION OF CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) A person may not retain political contributions covered by this title, assets purchased with the contributions, or interest and other income earned on the contributions for more than six years after the date the person either ceases to be an officeholder or candidate or files a final report under this chapter, whichever is later.

(b) If the person becomes an officeholder or candidate within the six-year period, the prohibition in Subsection (a) does not apply until the person again ceases to be an officeholder or candidate.

(c) A person who violates Subsection (a) commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.204. DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) At the end of the six-year period prescribed by Section 254.203, the former officeholder or candidate shall remit any unexpended political contributions to one or more of the following:

- (1) the political party with which the person was affiliated when the person's name last appeared on a ballot;
- (2) a candidate or political committee;
- (3) the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury;
- (4) one or more persons from whom political contributions were received, in accordance with Subsection (d);
- (5) a recognized charitable organization formed for educational, religious, or scientific purposes that is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and its subsequent amendments; or
- (6) a public or private postsecondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003(8), Education Code, solely for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.

(b) A person who disposes of unexpended political contributions under Subsection (a)(2) shall report each contribution as if the person were a campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee.

(c) Political contributions disposed of under Subsection (a)(3) may be appropriated only for financing primary elections.

(d) The amount of political contributions disposed of under Subsection (a)(4) to one person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years that the candidate or officeholder accepted contributions under this title.

**Sec. 254.205. REPORT OF DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) Not later than the 30th day after the date the six-year period prescribed by Section 254.203 ends, the person required to dispose of unexpended political contributions shall file a report of the disposition.

(b) The report shall be filed with the authority with whom the person's campaign treasurer appointment was required to be filed.

(c) The report must include:

- (1) the person's full name and address;
- (2) the full name and address of each person to whom a payment from unexpended political contributions is made; and
- (3) the date and amount of each payment reported under Subdivision (2).

**SUBCHAPTER I. CIVIL LIABILITY**

**Sec. 254.231. LIABILITY TO CANDIDATES.**

(a) A candidate or campaign treasurer or assistant campaign treasurer of a political committee who fails to report in whole or in part a campaign contribution or campaign expenditure as required by this chapter is liable for damages as provided by this section.

(b) Each opposing candidate whose name appears on the ballot is entitled to recover damages under this section.

(c) In this section, "damages" means:

- (1) twice the amount not reported that is required to be reported; and
- (2) reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit.

(d) Reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit may be awarded to the defendant if judgment is rendered in the defendant's favor.

**Sec. 254.232. LIABILITY TO STATE.** A candidate, officeholder, or campaign treasurer or assistant campaign treasurer of a political committee who fails to report in whole or in part a political contribution or political expenditure as required by this chapter is liable in damages to the state in the amount of triple the amount not reported that is required to be reported.

**SUBCHAPTER J. REPORTING BY CERTAIN PERSONS MAKING DIRECT  
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES**

**Sec. 254.261. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE EXCEEDING \$100.**

(a) A person not acting in concert with another person who makes one or more direct campaign expenditures in an election from the person's own property shall comply with this chapter as if the person were the campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee that does not file monthly reports under Section 254.155.

(b) A person is not required to file a report under this section if the person is required to disclose the expenditure in another report required under this title within the time applicable under this section for reporting the expenditure.

(c) This section does not require a general-purpose committee that files under the monthly reporting schedule to file reports under Section 254.154.

(d) A person is not required to file a campaign treasurer appointment for making expenditures for which reporting is required under this section, unless the person is otherwise required to file a campaign treasurer appointment under this title.

**Sec. 254.262. TRAVEL EXPENSE.** A direct campaign expenditure consisting of personal travel expenses incurred by a person may be made without complying with Section 254.261.

**CHAPTER 255. REGULATING POLITICAL ADVERTISING AND CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS**

**Sec. 255.001. REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) A person may not knowingly cause to be published, distributed, or broadcast political advertising containing express advocacy that does not indicate in the advertising:

- (1) that it is political advertising; and
- (2) the full name of:

- (A) the person who paid for the political advertising;
- (B) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or
- (C) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

(b) Political advertising that is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing reports under this title shall be deemed to contain express advocacy.

(c) A person may not knowingly use, cause or permit to be used, or continue to use any published, distributed, or broadcast political advertising containing express advocacy that the person knows does not include the disclosure required by Subsection (a). A person is presumed to know that the use of political advertising is prohibited by this subsection if the commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. A person who learns that political advertising signs, as defined by Section 259.001 [~~255.007~~], that have been distributed do not include the disclosure required by Subsection (a) or include a disclosure that does not comply with Subsection (a) does not commit a continuing violation of this subsection if the person makes a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs. A person who learns that printed political advertising other than a political advertising sign that has been distributed does not include the disclosure required by Subsection (a) or includes a disclosure that does not comply with Subsection (a) is not required to attempt to recover the political advertising and does not commit a continuing violation of this subsection as to any previously distributed political advertising.

(d) This section does not apply to:

- (1) tickets or invitations to political fund-raising events;
- (2) campaign buttons, pins, hats, or similar campaign materials; or
- (3) circulars or flyers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and

distribute.

(e) A person who violates this section is liable to the state for a civil penalty in an amount determined by the commission not to exceed \$4,000.

**Sec. 255.002. RATES FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) The rate charged for political advertising by a radio or television station may not exceed:

- (1) during the 45 days preceding a general or runoff primary election and during the 60 days preceding a general or special election, the broadcaster's lowest unit charge for advertising of the same class, for the same time, and for the same period; or

- (2) at any time other than that specified by Subdivision (1), the amount charged other users for comparable use of the station.

(b) The rate charged for political advertising that is printed or published may not exceed the lowest charge made for comparable use of the space for any other purposes.



(c) In determining amounts charged for comparable use, the amount and kind of space or time used, number of times used, frequency of use, type of advertising copy submitted, and any other relevant factors shall be considered.

(d) Discounts offered by a newspaper or magazine to its commercial advertisers shall be offered on equal terms to purchasers of political advertising from the newspaper or magazine.

(e) A person commits an offense if the person knowingly demands or receives or knowingly pays or offers to pay for political advertising more consideration than permitted by this section.

(f) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

**Sec. 255.003. UNLAWFUL USE OF PUBLIC FUNDS FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) An officer or employee of a political subdivision may not knowingly spend or authorize the spending of public funds for political advertising.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a communication that factually describes the purposes of a measure if the communication does not advocate passage or defeat of the measure.

(b-1) An officer or employee of a political subdivision may not spend or authorize the spending of public funds for a communication describing a measure if the communication contains information that:

(1) the officer or employee knows is false; and

(2) is sufficiently substantial and important as to be reasonably likely to influence a voter to vote for or against the measure.

(c) A person who violates Subsection (a) or (b-1) commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) It is an affirmative defense to prosecution for an offense under this section or the imposition of a civil penalty for conduct under this section that an officer or employee of a political subdivision reasonably relied on a court order or an interpretation of this section in a written opinion issued by:

(1) a court of record;

(2) the attorney general; or

(3) the commission.

(e) On written request of the governing body of a political subdivision that has ordered an election on a measure, the commission shall prepare an advance written advisory opinion as to whether a particular communication relating to the measure does or does not comply with this section.

(f) Subsections (d) and (e) do not apply to a port authority or navigation district.

**Sec. 255.0031. UNLAWFUL USE OF INTERNAL MAIL SYSTEM FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) An officer or employee of a state agency or political subdivision may not knowingly use or authorize the use of an internal mail system for the distribution of political advertising.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to:

(1) the use of an internal mail system to distribute political advertising that is delivered to the premises of a state agency or political subdivision through the United States Postal Service; or

(2) the use of an internal mail system by a state agency or municipality to distribute political advertising that is the subject of or related to an investigation, hearing, or other official proceeding of the agency or municipality.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) In this section:

(1) "Internal mail system" means a system operated by a state agency or political subdivision to deliver written documents to officers or employees of the agency or subdivision.

(2) "State agency" means:

(A) a department, commission, board, office, or other agency that is in the legislative, executive, or judicial branch of state government;

(B) a university system or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003, Education Code; or

(C) a river authority created under the constitution or a statute of this state.

**Sec. 255.004. TRUE SOURCE OF COMMUNICATION.**

(a) A person commits an offense if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person enters into a contract or other agreement to print, publish, or broadcast political advertising that purports to emanate from a source other than its true source.

(b) A person commits an offense if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person knowingly represents in a campaign communication that the communication emanates from a source other than its true source.

(c) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) A person commits an offense if the person, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election:

(1) creates a deep fake video; and

(2) causes the deep fake video to be published or distributed within 30 days of an election.

(e) In this section, "deep fake video" means a video, created with the intent to deceive, that appears to depict a real person performing an action that did not occur in reality.

**Sec. 255.005. MISREPRESENTATION OF IDENTITY.**

(a) A person commits an offense if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the person's identity or, if acting or purporting to act as an agent, misrepresents the identity of the agent's principal, in political advertising or a campaign communication.

(b) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 255.006. MISLEADING USE OF OFFICE TITLE.**

(a) A person commits an offense if the person knowingly enters into a contract or other agreement to print, publish, or broadcast political advertising with the intent to represent to an ordinary and prudent person that a candidate holds a public office that the candidate does not hold at the time the agreement is made.

(b) A person commits an offense if the person knowingly represents in a campaign communication that a candidate holds a public office that the candidate does not hold at the time the representation is made.

(c) For purposes of this section, a person represents that a candidate holds a public office that the candidate does not hold if:

(1) the candidate does not hold the office that the candidate seeks; and

(2) the political advertising or campaign communication states the public office sought but does not include the word "for" in a type size that is at least one-half the type size used for the name of the office to clarify that the candidate does not hold that office.

(d) A person other than an officeholder commits an offense if the person knowingly uses a representation of the state seal in political advertising.

(e) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

*[Section 255.007, Election Code, was moved to Section 259.001, Election Code]*

**~~[Sec. 255.007. NOTICE REQUIREMENT ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING SIGNS.~~**

~~(a) The following notice must be written on each political advertising sign:~~

~~"NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE), TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT OF WAY OF A HIGHWAY."~~

~~(b) A person commits an offense if the person:~~

~~(1) knowingly enters into a contract to print or make a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a); or~~

~~(2) instructs another person to place a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a).~~

~~(c) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.~~

~~(d) It is an exception to the application of Subsection (b) that the political advertising sign was printed or made before September 1, 1997, and complied with Subsection (a) as it existed immediately before that date.~~

~~(e) In this section, "political advertising sign" means a written form of political advertising designed to be seen from a road but does not include a bumper sticker.]~~

**Sec. 255.008. DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING FOR JUDICIAL OFFICE.**

(a) This section applies only to a candidate or political committee covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253.

(b) Political advertising by a candidate who files a declaration of intent to comply with the limits on expenditures under Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate may include the following statement: "Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee) in compliance with the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act."

(c) Political advertising by a candidate who files a declaration of intent to comply with the limits on expenditures under Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate that does not contain the statement prescribed by Subsection (b) must comply with Section 255.001.

(d) Political advertising by a candidate who files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate must include the following statement: "Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee), (who or which) has rejected the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act."

(e) The commission shall adopt rules providing for:

(1) the minimum size of the disclosure required by this section in political advertising that appears on television or in writing; and

(2) the minimum duration of the disclosure required by this section in political advertising that appears on television or radio.

(f) A person who violates this section or a rule adopted under this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed:

(1) \$15,000, for a candidate for a statewide judicial office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate;

(2) \$10,000, for a candidate for chief justice or justice, court of appeals, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate; or

(3) \$5,000, for a candidate for any other judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate.

(g) Section 253.176 applies to the imposition and disposition of a civil penalty under this section.

**CHAPTER 257. POLITICAL PARTIES**

**Sec. 257.001. PRINCIPAL POLITICAL COMMITTEE OF POLITICAL PARTY.** The state or county executive committee of a political party may designate a general-purpose committee as the principal political committee for that party in the state or county, as applicable.

**Sec. 257.002. REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO CORPORATE OR LABOR UNION CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) A political party that accepts a contribution authorized by Section 253.104 may use the contribution only to:

(1) defray normal overhead and administrative or operating costs incurred by the party; or

(2) administer a primary election or convention held by the party.

(b) A political party that accepts contributions authorized by Section 253.104 shall maintain the contributions in a separate account.

**Sec. 257.003. REPORT REQUIRED.**

(a) A political party that accepts contributions authorized by Section 253.104 shall report all contributions and expenditures made to and from the account required by Section 257.002.

(b) The report must be filed with the commission and must include the information required under Section 254.031 as if the contributions or expenditures were political contributions or political expenditures.

(c) Sections 254.001 and 254.032-254.037 apply to a report required by this section as if the party chair were a campaign treasurer of a political committee and as if the contributions or expenditures were political contributions or political expenditures.

(d) The commission shall prescribe by rule reporting schedules for each primary election held by the political party and for the general election for state and county officers.

**Sec. 257.004. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS BEFORE GENERAL ELECTION.**

(a) Beginning on the 60th day before the date of the general election for state and county officers and continuing through the day of the election, a political party may not knowingly accept a contribution authorized by Section 253.104 or make an expenditure from the account required by Section 257.002.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 257.005. CANDIDATE FOR STATE OR COUNTY CHAIR OF POLITICAL PARTY.**

(a) Except as provided by this section, the following are subject to the requirements of this title that apply to a candidate for public office:

(1) a candidate for state chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial general election; and

(2) a candidate for election to the office of county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial general election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

(b) A political committee that supports or opposes a candidate covered by Subsection (a) is subject to the provisions of this title that apply to any other committee that supports or opposes candidates for public office, except as provided by this section.

(c) The reporting schedules for a candidate covered by Subsection (a) or a political committee supporting or opposing the candidate shall be prescribed by commission rule.

(d) Except as provided by this section, each contribution to and expenditure by a candidate covered by Subsection (a) is subject to the same requirements of this title as a political contribution to or a political expenditure by a candidate for public office. Each contribution to and expenditure by a political committee supporting or opposing a candidate covered by Subsection (a) is subject to the same requirements of this title as a political contribution to or political expenditure by any other specific-purpose committee.

(e) Section 251.001(1) does not apply to this section.

**Sec. 257.006. CRIMINAL PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY.**

(a) Except as provided by Section 257.004, a person who knowingly uses a contribution in violation of Section 257.002 or who knowingly fails to otherwise comply with this chapter commits an offense.

(b) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 257.007. RULES.** The commission shall adopt rules to implement this chapter.

**CHAPTER 258. FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

**Sec. 258.001. SHORT TITLE.** This chapter may be cited as the Fair Campaign Practices Act.

**Sec. 258.002. PURPOSE.**

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to encourage every candidate and political committee to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

(b) It is the intent of the legislature that every candidate and political committee that subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices will follow the basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play to encourage healthy competition and open discussion of issues and candidate qualifications and to discourage practices that cloud the issues or unfairly attack opponents.

**Sec. 258.003. DELIVERY OF COPY OF CODE.**

(a) When a candidate or political committee files its campaign treasurer appointment, the authority with whom the appointment is filed shall give the candidate or political committee a blank form of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and a copy of this chapter.

(b) The authority shall inform each candidate or political committee that the candidate or committee may subscribe to and file the code with the authority and that subscription to the code is voluntary.

**Sec. 258.004. TEXT OF CODE.** The Code of Fair Campaign Practices reads as follows:

**CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

**THEREFORE:**

(1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.

(2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.

(3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.

(4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.

(5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free

expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

**VOID – COPY ONLY - VOID<sup>1</sup>**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**Sec. 258.005. FORMS.** The commission shall print copies of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and shall supply the forms to the authorities with whom copies of the code may be filed in quantities and at times requested by the authorities.

**Sec. 258.006. ACCEPTANCE AND PRESERVATION OF COPIES.**

(a) An authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed shall accept each completed copy of the code submitted to the authority that is properly subscribed to by a candidate or the campaign treasurer of a political committee.

(b) Each copy of the code accepted under this section shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for the period prescribed for the filer's campaign treasurer appointment.

**Sec. 258.007. SUBSCRIPTION TO CODE VOLUNTARY.** The subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices by a candidate or a political committee is voluntary.

**Sec. 258.008. INDICATION ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING.** A candidate or a political committee that has filed a copy of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices may so indicate on political advertising in a form to be determined by the commission.

**Sec. 258.009. CIVIL CAUSE OF ACTION.** This chapter does not create a civil cause of action for recovery of damages or for enforcement of this chapter.

<sup>1</sup> This document is a copy of chapter 258, Election Code. To subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices, a candidate or campaign treasurer of a political committee must submit Texas Ethics Commission FORM CFCP, not a signed copy of this document.



**CHAPTER 259. POLITICAL SIGNS.**

*[Section 259.001, Election Code, was moved from Section 255.007, Election Code, with amendments indicated.]*

**Sec. 259.001 [255.007]. NOTICE REQUIREMENT ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING SIGNS.** (a) The following notice must be written on each political advertising sign:

"NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE), TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY."

(b) A person commits an offense if the person:

(1) knowingly enters into a contract to print or make a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a); or

(2) instructs another person to place a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a).

(c) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

(d) It is an exception to the application of Subsection (b) that the political advertising sign was printed or made before September 1, 1997, and complied with Subsection (a) as it existed immediately before that date.

(e) In this section, "political advertising sign" means a written form of political advertising designed to be seen from a road but does not include a bumper sticker.

*[Section 259.002, Election Code, was moved from Section 202.009, Property Code, with amendments indicated.]*

**Sec. 259.002 [202.009]. REGULATION OF DISPLAY OF POLITICAL SIGNS BY PROPERTY OWNERS' ASSOCIATIONS.**

(a) In this section, "property owners' association" has the meaning assigned by Section 202.001, Property Code.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this section, a property owners' association may not enforce or adopt a restrictive covenant that prohibits a property owner from displaying on the owner's property one or more signs advertising a [~~political~~] candidate or measure [~~ballot item~~] for an election:

(1) on or after the 90th day before the date of the election to which the sign relates; or

(2) before the 10th day after that election date.

(c) [~~(b)~~] This section does not prohibit the enforcement or adoption of a covenant that:

(1) requires a sign to be ground-mounted; or

(2) limits a property owner to displaying only one sign for each candidate or measure [~~ballot item~~].

(d) [~~(c)~~] This section does not prohibit the enforcement or adoption of a covenant that prohibits a sign that:

(1) contains roofing material, siding, paving materials, flora, one or more balloons or lights, or any other similar building, landscaping, or nonstandard decorative component;

- (2) is attached in any way to plant material, a traffic control device, a light, a trailer, a vehicle, or any other existing structure or object;
- (3) includes the painting of architectural surfaces;
- (4) threatens the public health or safety;
- (5) is larger than four feet by six feet;
- (6) violates a law;
- (7) contains language, graphics, or any display that would be offensive to the ordinary person; or
- (8) is accompanied by music or other sounds or by streamers or is otherwise distracting to motorists.

(e) [~~(d)~~] A property owners' association may remove a sign displayed in violation of a restrictive covenant permitted by this section.

*[Section 259.003, Election Code, was moved from Section 216.903, Local Government Code, with amendments indicated.]*

**Sec. 259.003 [~~216.903~~]. REGULATION OF POLITICAL SIGNS BY MUNICIPALITY.** (a) In this section, "private real property" does not include real property subject to an easement or other encumbrance that allows a municipality to use the property for a public purpose.

(b) A municipal charter provision or ordinance that regulates signs may not, for a sign that contains primarily a political message and that is located on private real property with the consent of the property owner:

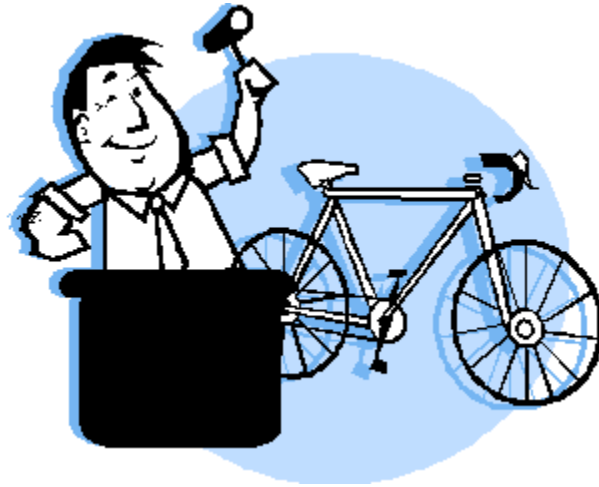
- (1) prohibit the sign from being placed;
- (2) require a permit or approval of the municipality or impose a fee for the sign to be placed;
- (3) restrict the size of the sign; or
- (4) provide for a charge for the removal of a political sign that is greater than the charge for removal of other signs regulated by ordinance.

(c) Subsection (b) does not apply to a sign, including a billboard, that contains primarily a political message on a temporary basis and that is generally available for rent or purchase to carry commercial advertising or other messages that are not primarily political.

(d) Subsection (b) does not apply to a sign that:

- (1) has an effective area greater than 36 feet;
- (2) is more than eight feet high;
- (3) is illuminated; or
- (4) has any moving elements.

# **POLITICAL FUNDRAISERS:** What You Need to Know



## **A GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES, OFFICEHOLDERS, AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES**

**January 1, 2022**

**Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711**

*www.ethics.state.tx.us*

**(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989**

*Promoting Public Confidence in Government*

# Fundraising Events

## **Rule No. 1**

### **File a Campaign Treasurer Appointment**

All candidates must file a campaign treasurer appointment with the proper filing authority before accepting a campaign contribution or making or authorizing a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from personal funds.

All political committees must file a campaign treasurer appointment before accepting or spending over ~~\$940~~<sup>\$930</sup>, and additional requirements may also apply.

## **Rule No. 2**

### **No Raffles**

Texas law allows only certain charitable and nonprofit organizations to conduct raffles to support their charitable causes. An unlawful raffle may constitute illegal gambling, which may carry criminal penalties.

For more information see: [texasattorneygeneral.gov/divisions/financial-litigation/charitable-trusts/charitable-raffles-and-casinopoker-nights](https://texasattorneygeneral.gov/divisions/financial-litigation/charitable-trusts/charitable-raffles-and-casinopoker-nights) on the Office of the Attorney General's website.

## **Rule No. 3**

### **No Cash Contributions Over \$100**

Texas law prohibits a candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee from accepting political contributions in cash (excluding checks) that in the aggregate exceed \$100 from a single contributor in a reporting period.

#### **Rule No. 4**

### **Auction Activity is Reportable**

Donations to a candidate or political committee at a fundraiser are campaign contributions.

An item donated to be auctioned at a fundraiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution. Both the item and the purchase price must be reported as political contributions.

#### **Rule No. 5**

### **No Anonymous Contributions**

Texas law requires filers to know the name of each contributor and the amount of each contribution, even for small contributions. Do not “pass the hat” or use a contribution jar. Depending on the filer and the amount of the contribution, additional information may be required.

#### **Rule No. 6**

### **No Contributions from Corporations or Labor Organizations**

Texas law prohibits corporations and labor organizations from making political contributions to candidates, officeholders, and related specific-purpose committees. Contributions to GPACs are also restricted. Limited exceptions also exist.

The prohibition also applies to other organizations, such as partnerships and limited liability companies (LLC), if they are owned by a corporation or include an incorporated member or partner.

#### **Rule No. 7**

### **No Contributions from Foreign Nationals**

The Federal Election Campaign Act (FECA) prohibits certain foreign nationals from contributing, donating, or spending funds in connection with any federal, state, or local election in the U.S., either directly or indirectly. It is also unlawful to help foreign nationals violate that ban or to solicit, receive, or accept contributions or donations from them.

## **Rule No. 8**

### **No Misuse of Government Property to Campaign**

Chapter 39 of the Penal Code prohibits a public servant from using government property, services, personnel, or any other thing of value belonging to the government to obtain a benefit or to harm or defraud another. The commission has held that the use of state computers to prepare campaign finance reports, or to use state resources to gather information for a campaign fundraiser, constitutes a misuse of government property.

### **Texas Ethics Commission**

**P.O. Box 12070**

**Austin, Texas 78711-2070**

**(512) 463-5800**

Note: This brochure is not intended to encompass all the rules, but is intended to give a broad overview of the most common questions involving fundraisers. Be sure to check with the Texas Ethics Commission and your local municipality for any additional limits that might apply.

In compliance with the Americans With Disabilities Act, the publications of the Texas Ethics Commission are available by request in alternative formats. To request an accessible format, please contact our ADA Compliance Officer by telephone at 512-463-5800 or through RELAY Texas at 800-735-2989; or by mail in care of the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711.

The Texas Ethics Commission is an Equal Opportunity Employer and does not discriminate in providing services or employment.

Copies of this publication have been distributed in accordance with the State Depository Law and are available for public use through the Texas State Publications Depository Program at the Texas State Library and other state depository libraries.

# CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

**FORM CFCP  
COVER SHEET**

Pursuant to chapter 258 of the Election Code, every candidate and political committee is encouraged to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices. The Code may be filed with the proper filing authority upon submission of a campaign treasurer appointment form. Candidates or political committees that already have a current campaign treasurer appointment on file as of September 1, 1997, may subscribe to the code at any time.

*Subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices is voluntary.*

**OFFICE USE ONLY**

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Date Processed

Date Imaged

**1 ACCOUNT NUMBER**  
(Ethics Commission Filers)

**2 TYPE OF FILER**

CANDIDATE

POLITICAL COMMITTEE

*If filing as a candidate, complete boxes 3 - 6, then read and sign page 2.*

*If filing for a political committee, complete boxes 7 and 8, then read and sign page 2.*

**3 NAME OF CANDIDATE**  
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

**4 TELEPHONE NUMBER OF CANDIDATE**  
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

( )

**5 ADDRESS OF CANDIDATE**  
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

STREET / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

**6 OFFICE SOUGHT BY CANDIDATE**  
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

**7 NAME OF COMMITTEE**  
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

**8 NAME OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**  
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

**GO TO PAGE 2**

# CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

## THEREFORE:

- (1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.
- (2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.
- (3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.
- (4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.
- (5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

---

Signature

---

Date



**TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**  
**CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE**  
**FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**



**Effective September 1, 1997**  
**(Revised 9/1/2019)**

**Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711**

[www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us)

**(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989**

*Promoting Public Confidence in Government*

**CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE**

**FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Chapter 258. Fair Campaign Practices**..... 1

    Sec. 258.001. Short Title..... 1

    Sec. 258.002. Purpose ..... 1

    Sec. 258.003. Delivery Of Copy Of Code..... 1

    Sec. 258.004. Text Of Code ..... 1

    Sec. 258.005. Forms ..... 2

    Sec. 258.006. Acceptance And Preservation Of Copies ..... 2

    Sec. 258.007. Subscription To Code Voluntary..... 2

    Sec. 258.008. Indication On Political Advertising..... 2

    Sec. 258.009. Civil Cause Of Action ..... 2

**ELECTION CODE**

**TITLE 15. REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS**

**CHAPTER 258. FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

**Sec. 258.001. SHORT TITLE.** This chapter may be cited as the Fair Campaign Practices Act.

**Sec. 258.002. PURPOSE.**

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to encourage every candidate and political committee to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

(b) It is the intent of the legislature that every candidate and political committee that subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices will follow the basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play to encourage healthy competition and open discussion of issues and candidate qualifications and to discourage practices that cloud the issues or unfairly attack opponents.

**Sec. 258.003. DELIVERY OF COPY OF CODE.**

(a) When a candidate or political committee files its campaign treasurer appointment, the authority with whom the appointment is filed shall give the candidate or political committee a blank form of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and a copy of this chapter.

(b) The authority shall inform each candidate or political committee that the candidate or committee may subscribe to and file the code with the authority and that subscription to the code is voluntary.

**Sec. 258.004. TEXT OF CODE.** The Code of Fair Campaign Practices reads as follows:

**CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

**THEREFORE:**

(1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.

(2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.

(3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.

(4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at

creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.

(5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

**VOID – COPY ONLY - VOID<sup>1</sup>**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**Sec. 258.005. FORMS.** The commission shall print copies of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and shall supply the forms to the authorities with whom copies of the code may be filed in quantities and at times requested by the authorities.

**Sec. 258.006. ACCEPTANCE AND PRESERVATION OF COPIES.**

(a) An authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed shall accept each completed copy of the code submitted to the authority that is properly subscribed to by a candidate or the campaign treasurer of a political committee.

(b) Each copy of the code accepted under this section shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for the period prescribed for the filer's campaign treasurer appointment.

**Sec. 258.007. SUBSCRIPTION TO CODE VOLUNTARY.** The subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices by a candidate or a political committee is voluntary.

**Sec. 258.008. INDICATION ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING.** A candidate or a political committee that has filed a copy of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices may so indicate on political advertising in a form to be determined by the commission.

**Sec. 258.009. CIVIL CAUSE OF ACTION.** This chapter does not create a civil cause of action for recovery of damages or for enforcement of this chapter.

<sup>1</sup> This document is a copy of chapter 258, Election Code. To subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices, a candidate or campaign treasurer of a political committee must submit Texas Ethics Commission FORM CFCP, not a signed copy of this document.

# **POLITICAL ADVERTISING**

## **What You Need to Know**



The Texas Election Code requires certain disclosures and notices on political advertising. The law also prohibits certain types of misrepresentation in political advertising and campaign communications. This brochure explains what you need to know to insure that your political advertising and campaign communications comply with the law.

If you are not sure what the law requires, do the cautious thing. Use the political advertising disclosure statement whenever you think it might be necessary, and do not use any possibly misleading information in political advertising or a campaign communication. If you are using political advertising or campaign communications from a prior campaign, you should check to see if the law has changed since that campaign.

Candidates for federal office should check with the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 for information on federal political advertising laws.

**NOTICE:** This guide is intended only as a general overview of the disclosure statements that must appear on political advertising as required under [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#), which is distinct from political reporting requirements under [Chapter 254 of the Election Code](#).

**Texas Ethics Commission**  
**P.O. Box 12070**  
**Austin, Texas 78711-2070**

**(512) 463-5800**

**TDD (800) 735-2989**

**Visit us at [www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us).**

Revised July 16, 2019

## REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING

### I. What Is Political Advertising?

The disclosure statement and notice requirements discussed in this section apply to “political advertising.” In the law, “political advertising” is a specifically defined term. Do not confuse this special term with your own common-sense understanding of advertising.

To figure out if a communication is political advertising, you must look at what it says and where it appears. If a communication fits in one of the categories listed in Part A (below) and if it fits in one of the categories listed in Part B (below), it is political advertising.

#### Part A. What Does It Say?

1. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to either a public office or an office of a political party (including county and precinct chairs).
2. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing an officeholder, a political party, or a measure (a ballot proposition).

#### Part B. Where Does It Appear?

1. Political advertising includes communications that appear in pamphlets, circulars, fliers, billboards or other signs, bumper stickers, or similar forms of written communication.
2. Political advertising includes communications that are published in newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals in return for consideration.
3. Political advertising includes communications that are broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration.
4. Political advertising includes communications that appear on an Internet website.

### II. When Is a Disclosure Statement Required?

The law provides that political advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.

The law does not define the term “express advocacy.” However, the law does provide that political advertising is deemed to contain express advocacy if it is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing campaign finance reports. Therefore, a disclosure statement is required any time a candidate, a candidate’s agent, or a political committee authorizes political advertising.

The precise language of political advertising authorized by someone other than a candidate, the candidate's agent, or a political committee will determine if the advertising contains express advocacy and is therefore required to include a disclosure statement. Generally, the question is whether the communication expressly advocates the election or defeat of an identified candidate, or expressly advocates the passage or defeat of a measure, such as a bond election. The inclusion of words such as "vote for," "elect," "support," "defeat," "reject," or "Smith for Senate" would clearly constitute express advocacy, but express advocacy is not limited to communications that use those words. Similar phrases, such as "Cast your ballot for X," would also constitute express advocacy. Additionally, in 2007, the United States Supreme Court held that an advertisement included express advocacy or its functional equivalent "if the ad is susceptible to no reasonable interpretation other than as an appeal to vote for or against a specific candidate." *FEC v. Wis. Right to Life, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 449 (2007). It is a question of fact whether a particular communication constitutes express advocacy. If you are not sure whether political advertising contains express advocacy, do the cautious thing and include the disclosure statement. That way, there is no need to worry about whether you have violated the law.

Remember: The concept of "express advocacy" is relevant in determining whether political advertising is required to include a disclosure statement. However, the political advertising laws governing the right-of-way notice, misrepresentation, and use of public funds by political subdivisions will apply to political advertising regardless of whether the advertising contains express advocacy.

### **III. What Should the Disclosure Statement Say?**

A disclosure statement must include the following:

1. the words "political advertising" or a recognizable abbreviation such as "pol. adv."; and
2. the full name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the political advertising; (b) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

The disclosure statement must appear on the face of the political advertising or be clearly spoken if the political advertising is audio only and does not include written text.

The advertising should not be attributed to entities such as "Committee to Elect John Doe" unless a specific-purpose committee named "Committee to Elect John Doe" has filed a campaign treasurer appointment with the Ethics Commission or a local filing authority.

### **IV. Are There Any Exceptions to the Disclosure Statement Requirement?**

The following types of political advertising do not need the disclosure statement:

1. t-shirts, balloons, buttons, emery boards, hats, lapel stickers, small magnets, pencils, pens, pins, wooden nickels, candy wrappers, and similar materials;
2. invitations or tickets to political fundraising events or to events held to establish support for a candidate or officeholder;

3. an envelope that is used to transmit political advertising, provided that the political advertising in the envelope includes the disclosure statement;
4. circulars or fliers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and distribute;
5. political advertising printed on letterhead stationery, if the letterhead includes the name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the advertising, (b) the political committee authorizing the advertising, or, (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate. (Note: There is also an exception for holiday greeting cards sent by an officeholder, provided that the officeholder's name and address appear on the card or the envelope.)
6. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the person posting or re-posting is not an officeholder, candidate, or political committee and did not make an expenditure exceeding \$100 in a reporting period for political advertising beyond the basic cost of hardware messaging software and bandwidth;
7. an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder, if the webpage clearly and conspicuously displays the full name of the candidate or officeholder; and
8. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the advertising is posted with a link to a publicly viewable Internet webpage that either contains the disclosure statement or is an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder that clearly and conspicuously displays the candidate's or officeholder's full name.

#### **V. What Should I Do If I Discover That My Political Advertising Does Not Contain a Disclosure Statement?**

The law prohibits a person from using, causing or permitting to be used, or continuing to use political advertising containing express advocacy if the person knows it does not include the disclosure statement. A person is presumed to know that the use is prohibited if the Texas Ethics Commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. If you receive notice from the Texas Ethics Commission that your political advertising does not comply with the law, you should stop using it immediately.

If you learn that a political advertising sign designed to be seen from the road does not contain a disclosure statement or contains an inaccurate disclosure statement, you should make a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs that have been distributed. You are not required to attempt to recover other types of political advertising that have been distributed with a missing or inaccurate disclosure statement.

#### **VI. The Fair Campaign Practices Act.**

The [Fair Campaign Practices Act](#) sets out basic rules of decency, honesty, and fair play to be followed by candidates and political committees during a campaign. A candidate or political committee may choose to subscribe to the voluntary code by signing a copy of the code and filing it with the authority with whom the candidate or committee is required to file its campaign



treasurer appointment. A person subscribing to the code may indicate that fact on political advertising by including the following or a substantially similar statement:

**(Name of the candidate or political committee, as appropriate) subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.**

## **VII. Special Notice to Political Subdivisions and School Districts.**

You may not use public funds or resources for political advertising. Please see our “Publications and Guides” section of our website for more information.

## **ROAD SIGNS**

### **I. When Is the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Required?**

All written political advertising that is meant to be seen from a road must carry a “right-of-way” notice. It is a criminal offense to omit the “right-of-way” notice in the following circumstances:

1. if you enter into a contract or agreement to print or make written political advertising meant to be seen from a road; or
2. if you instruct another person to place the written political advertising meant to be seen from a road.

### **II. What Should the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Say?**

Section 259.001 of the Texas Election Code prescribes the exact language of the notice:

**NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE) TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.**

### **III. Do Yard Signs Have to Have the “Right-Of-Way” Notice?**

Yes. The “right-of-way” notice requirement applies to signs meant to be seen from any road. The notice requirement assures that a person responsible for placing signs is aware of the restriction on placing the sign in the right-of-way of a highway.

### **IV. What About Bumper Stickers?**

Bumper stickers do not need the “right-of-way” notice. They do, however, need a political advertising disclosure statement.

### **V. Where May I Place My Signs and How Long May Signs Be Posted?**

For information about exactly where you may or may not place signs, or for information regarding the length of time your signs may be posted, check with your city or county government or your homeowner’s association. The Texas Ethics Commission does not have

jurisdiction over matters involving the location of signs, and the length of time that they may be posted.

---

## MISREPRESENTATION

### I. Are There Restrictions on the Contents of Political Advertising?

Political advertising and campaign communications may not misrepresent a person’s identity or official title, nor may they misrepresent the true source of the advertising or communication. The election law does not address other types of misrepresentation in political advertising or campaign communications.

Note that the misrepresentation rules apply to both political advertising and campaign communications. “Campaign communication” is a broader term than “political advertising.”

A “campaign communication” means “a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure.”

### II. Misrepresentation of Office Title.

A candidate may not represent that he or she holds an office that he or she does not hold at the time of the representation. **If you are not the incumbent in the office you are seeking, you must make it clear that you are seeking election rather than reelection by using the word “for” to clarify that you don’t hold that office.** The word “for” must be at least one-half the type size as the name of the office and should appear immediately before the name of the office. For example, a non-incumbent may use the following formats:

**Vote John Doe  
for Attorney General**

**John Doe  
For  
Attorney General**

A non-incumbent may not be allowed to use the following verbiage:

**Elect John Doe  
Attorney General**

**John Doe  
Attorney General**

### **III. Misrepresentation of Identity or Source.**

A person violates the law if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the source of political advertising or a campaign communication or if the person misrepresents his or her own identity or the identity of his or her agent in political advertising or in a campaign communication. (If someone else is doing something for you, that person is your agent.) For example, you may not take out an ad in favor of your opponent that purports to be sponsored by a notoriously unpopular group.

### **IV. Use of State Seal.**

Only current officeholders may use the state seal in political advertising.

### **V. Criminal Offenses.**

Be aware that many violations of the Election Code are criminal offenses. For example, unlawfully using public funds for political advertising can be a Class A misdemeanor. So can misrepresenting one's identity or office title in political advertising. For more details on these offenses and political advertising in general, see [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#).

## CERTIFICATE OF APPOINTMENT OF POLL WATCHER BY A CANDIDATE

To the Presiding Judge or Early Voting Clerk:

The following person has been appointed as a poll watcher in accordance with [Sec. 33.002, Texas Election Code].

Name of Poll Watcher	Name of Candidate
Residence Address of Poll Watcher	Title and Date of Election
Voter Registration VUID Number of Poll Watcher	Location Poll Watcher is to serve

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate or  
Signature of Campaign Treasurer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of Signer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Poll Watcher

### OATH OF A POLL WATCHER

The following oath must be repeated aloud by the poll watcher before being accepted for service.

"I swear (or affirm) that I will not disrupt the voting process or harass voters in the discharge of my duties"

### AFFIDAVIT OF POLL WATCHER

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a poll watcher for the above appointing authority, do hereby  
(printed name of watcher)

swear or affirm that I do not have, in my possession, any type of mechanical or electronic means of recording images or sound while serving as a watcher or I will disable or deactivate the device while serving as a watcher.

### TRAINING REQUIREMENT

I understand that I must present a physical copy of the Certificate of Completion of the Secretary of State Poll Watcher Training before being accepted for service. [Sec. 33.051(a), Texas Election Code]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Poll Watcher

Sworn to and subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Election Judge/Deputy

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of Election Judge/Deputy

## INSTRUCTIONS

Watchers may be appointed by each candidate whose name appears on the ballot or the list of declared write-in candidates in an election for:

- (1) a public office other than the office of vice-president of the United States; or
- (2) an office of a political party.

In an election for an office of the state government that is filled by voters of more than one county, watchers may also be appointed by the candidate's campaign treasurer.

In an election for an office of the federal government that is filled by voters of more than one county, watchers may also be appointed by the chair or treasurer of the candidate's principal campaign committee or by a designated agent of the chair or treasurer.

A watcher appointed to serve at a precinct polling place, must deliver the following materials to the presiding judge at the time the watcher reports for service:

- (1) a certificate of appointment; and
- (2) a certificate of completion from training completed by the watcher under [Section 33.008]

The officer presented with a watcher's certificates shall require the watcher to countersign the certificate of appointment to ensure that the watcher is the same person who signed the certificate of appointment. A watcher who presents himself or herself at the proper time with the required certificates shall be accepted for service unless the person is ineligible to serve or the number of appointees to which the appointing authority is entitled have already been accepted.

A watcher may not be accepted for service if the watcher has possession of a device capable of recording images or sound unless the watcher agrees to disable or deactivate the device. The presiding judge may inquire whether a watcher has possession of any prohibited recording device before accepting the watcher for service.

If a watcher is not accepted for service, the certificates shall be returned to the watcher with a signed statement of the reason for the rejection.

On accepting a watcher for service, the election officer shall provide the watcher with a form of identification, prescribed by the secretary of state, to be displayed by the watcher during the watcher's hours of service at the polling place.

An election officer commits an offense if the officer intentionally or knowingly refuses to accept a watcher for service when acceptance of the watcher is required by this section. An offense under this subsection is a Class A misdemeanor.

Before accepting a watcher, the officer presented with a watcher's certificate of appointment shall require the watcher to take the following oath, administered by the officer: "I swear (or affirm) that I will not disrupt the voting process or harass voters in the discharge of my duties."

# POLL WATCHER'S GUIDE



*Issued by the*

## **SECRETARY OF STATE ELECTIONS DIVISION**

**P.O. Box 12060  
Austin, Texas 78711-2060  
[www.sos.texas.gov](http://www.sos.texas.gov)  
(512) 463-5650  
1-800-252-VOTE (8683)  
Dial 7-1-1 for Relay Services**

Updated: January 2022

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	2
QUICK POINTS TO REMEMBER.....	2
APPOINTMENT OF WATCHER.....	4
<i>Appointment of watcher by political parties:</i> .....	4
<i>Appointment of watcher by a candidate:</i> .....	4
<i>Appointment of watcher for elections on measures:</i> .....	5
<i>Maximum number of watchers:</i> .....	5
<i>Activities a poll watcher may observe:</i> .....	5
TRAINING PROGRAM.....	6
<i>Certificate of completion</i> .....	6
ACCEPTANCE OF WATCHER.....	6
<i>Time for reporting to the polling place:</i> .....	6
CERTIFICATE OF APPOINTMENT.....	8
<i>Issuance of certificate:</i> .....	8
DUTIES AND PRIVILEGES OF A WATCHER.....	9
MISCELLANEOUS.....	12
<i>Removal of a Poll Watcher</i> .....	12
<i>Possible illegal activities:</i> .....	12
<i>Persons allowed in locations related to elections:</i> .....	14
VOTER ID PROCEDURES.....	15
PROVISIONAL VOTING:.....	16
USING ENGLISH AND INTERPRETERS:.....	21
CASTING THE BALLOT:.....	21
RECOUNT WATCHER.....	22
<i>Recount Watcher Qualifications</i> .....	22
<i>Permitted Number of Recount Watchers</i> .....	23
<i>Recount Watcher Appointment</i> .....	23
<i>Recount Watcher's Duties</i> .....	23
CONCLUSION.....	23

## INTRODUCTION

This “Poll Watcher’s Guide” has been designed to familiarize poll watchers with their basic rights and responsibilities. The integrity of elections is a concern of all citizens, and although poll watchers may represent particular candidates, political parties, or specific-purpose political action committees, their main interest is in the conduct of a fair and honest election.

A poll watcher’s role in an election is established by Chapter 33 of the Texas Election Code and is defined as follows:

**Poll Watcher** – a person appointed to observe the conduct of an election on behalf of:

- a candidate,
- a political party, or
- the proponents or opponents of a measure (specific-purpose political action committees).

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.): Provides that it is the intent of the legislature that watchers duly accepted for service under Chapter 33 be allowed to observe and report on irregularities in the conduct of any election, but may not interfere in the orderly conduct of an election. A watcher appointed under Chapter 33 shall observe without obstructing the conduct of an election and call to the attention of an election officer any observed or suspected irregularity or violation of law in the conduct of the election. [Sec. 33.0015].

Throughout this guide, all references are made to appropriate sections in the Texas Election Code, unless otherwise noted.

## QUICK POINTS TO REMEMBER

- In order to serve as a poll watcher, you must show up with a certificate of appointment that includes:
  - Name, residence address, and voter registration number of the poll watcher;
  - The signature of the person(s) making the appointment;
  - The election and the number of the precinct where the poll watcher is to serve;
  - An indication of the capacity in which the appointing authority is acting;
  - In an election on a measure, an identification of the measure (if more than one is to be voted on) and a statement of which side the appointee represents;
  - An affidavit to be executed by the poll watcher stating that the poll watcher will not have possession of any mechanical or electronic means of recording images or sound while serving as a watcher unless the poll watcher disables or deactivates the device; and
  - The signature of the poll watcher.
- You must complete the poll watcher training administered by the SOS and present the certificate of completion to the presiding judge. (**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)).
- Be ready to counter-sign the certificate of appointment in front of the election judge. This serves not only to certify that the person presenting themselves as a poll watcher is



the person named on the appointment, but also as the execution of the affidavit that the watcher does not have possession of any prohibited recording devices.

- If you are serving on election day and want to vote in a different precinct (from the location of service), we recommend voting during the early voting period, before your service as a poll watcher.
- Take the oath administered by the election officer. (**NEW LAW**: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)).

## **QUALIFICATIONS OF WATCHER**

### **Q. What are the qualifications of a watcher?**

A. A watcher must:

1. be a registered voter of the territory (e.g., city, school district) covered by the election and of the county for November general elections for state and county officers (held on even-numbered years), primary elections, or other countywide elections; [Sec. 33.031]
2. NOT be a candidate for public office in an election held on the day the watcher seeks to serve; [Sec. 33.032]
3. NOT hold an elective public office; [Sec. 33.034]
4. NOT be an employee of an election judge or clerk serving at the same polling place; [Sec. 33.033]
5. NOT have been finally convicted of an offense in connection with conduct directly attributable to an election; [Sec. 33.035] and
6. NOT be related within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity (as determined by Tex. Gov't Code, Secs. 573.022-573.025) to an election judge or clerk serving at that polling place. These include spouses, siblings, grandparents, and grandchildren. A watcher may be related to the candidate the watcher is representing. [Sec. 33.033].

### **Q: Can a person who has been finally convicted of an election offense serve as a watcher?**

A: No. A person convicted of any election offense cannot serve as a watcher. [Sec. 33.035].

### **Q. Does a poll watcher need to live within the election precinct in which the watcher is serving?**

A. No.

### **Q. Can a person serve as a watcher in an election if they are a candidate running for a public office?**

A. No. A person is ineligible to serve as a watcher in an election if the person is a candidate for public office in an election to be held on the same day. [Sec. 33.032].

### **Q. Are elected public officials allowed to serve as watchers in any election?**

A. No. A person who holds an elective public office is ineligible to serve as a watcher. [Sec. 33.034].

### **Q. Can officers of a political party serve as watchers?**

A. Yes. They may serve because they are not elected public officers. [Sec. 33.034].

**Q. Can a watcher work for, or be related to, any of the election officials?**

A. No. The watcher cannot be an employer or employee of, or related within the second degree by consanguinity or affinity to, an election judge, election clerk, early voting clerk, or deputy clerk serving at the same location. [Sec. 33.033].

**Q. Can a candidate's spouse or child serve as a watcher?**

A. Yes.

**APPOINTMENT OF WATCHER**

**APPOINTMENT OF WATCHER BY POLITICAL PARTIES:**

**Q. Who appoints a watcher on behalf of political parties?**

- A. 1. The county chair of each political party that has a nominee(s) on the official ballot may appoint watchers. [Sec. 33.003(a)].
2. Any three members of the county executive committee may appoint watchers, if the county chair fails to act. [Sec. 33.003(b)].

**APPOINTMENT OF WATCHER BY A CANDIDATE:**

**Q. Who appoints a watcher on behalf of candidates?**

- A. 1. A candidate whose name appears on the official ballot or on the list of declared write-in candidates in an election for any office (other than the office of Vice President of the United States) may appoint a watcher. In other words, watchers may be appointed by any candidate whose name appears on the ballot other than the candidate for Vice President. For a state office that is filled by voters of more than one county, the candidate's campaign treasurer also may appoint a watcher. [Sec. 33.002(a) & (b)].
2. For a federal office that is filled by voters of more than one county, the chair or treasurer of the candidate's principal campaign committee or a designated agent of the campaign chair or treasurer may appoint a watcher. [Sec. 33.002(c)].
3. A group of registered voters may appoint watchers on behalf of a write-in candidate in an election in which declarations of write-in candidacy are not required to be filed. The minimum number of voters required to make an appointment under this section is the lesser of 15 or five percent of the registered voters of the appropriate territory as determined from the list of registered voters to be used for the election. [Sec. 33.004].
- To be eligible to sign an appointment of a watcher to a precinct polling place, a person must be a registered voter of the precinct.  
**NOTE:** To be eligible to sign an appointment of a watcher to a countywide polling place, a person must be a registered voter of the entity ordering the election.
  - To be eligible to appoint a watcher to an early voting polling place, early ballot board meeting, or a central counting station, a person must be a registered voter of the county, city, school district, or other political subdivision conducting the election. [Sec. 33.004].

**APPOINTMENT OF WATCHER FOR ELECTIONS ON MEASURES :**

**Q. Who appoints a watcher for elections on measures?**

- A. The campaign treasurer or an assistant campaign treasurer of a **specific**-purpose political action committee that supports or opposes a measure may appoint watchers. [Sec. 33.005(a)]. For information on establishing a specific-purpose political action committee, please contact the Texas Ethics Commission at 512-463-5800 or [www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us).

**NOTE:** Section 33.005 does not apply to a referendum measure submitted at a primary election. [Sec. 33.005(b)].

**MAXIMUM NUMBER OF WATCHERS :**

**Q. What is the maximum number of watchers that can be appointed by each appointing authority?**

- A. 1. A maximum of seven (7) watchers may be appointed for each early voting polling place (no more than two may be on duty at the same location and at the same time); and
2. A maximum of two (2) watchers may be appointed for each precinct polling place, meeting place for an early voting ballot board (and signature verification committee, if one is appointed), or central counting station involved in the election. [Sec. 33.007].

**ACTIVITIES A POLL WATCHER MAY OBSERVE:**

A poll watcher is entitled to observe the following activities at early voting by personal appearance locations and election day locations:

1. Early voting by personal appearance polling place activities, including time before and after the polls close. [Secs. 33.052 and 81.002].

**NOTE:** If present, a poll watcher should sign the record of early voting ballot box seals or other specific chain of custody forms, if applicable.

2. Election day polling place activities, including time before and after the polls close. [Sec. 33.052].

**NOTE:** If present, a poll watcher should sign zero tapes before the polls open and after the polls close pursuant to Section 61.002 of the Election Code. *See* Tex. Sec'y of State [Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#).

3. Any activity related to curbside voting, except as provided by Section 33.057. (**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 64.009(e)].

4. Early voting ballot board meeting activities.

5. Central counting station activities.

6. Central accumulation station activities.

7. Signature verification committee activities.

8. Voter being assisted by an election official.

**NOTE:** A watcher may not be present at the voting station when a voter is preparing the voter's ballot or is being assisted by a person of the voter's choice, including by a person also serving as an interpreter at the voting station. [Sec. 33.057(b)].

9. Inspecting and securing the voting equipment. (Must present certificate of appointment; certificate must be returned to the watcher.) [Sec. 33.059].

10. Delivery of election results from polling place. [Sec. 33.060].
11. All election activities relating to closing the polling place, including the sealing and transfer of a memory card, flash drive, hard drive, data storage device, or other medium now existing or later developed for use with voting system equipment. (**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 33.0605(a)].
12. Follow the transfer of election materials from the polling place to the regional tabulating center, central counting station, or other location designated to process election materials. (**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 33.0605(b)].

### **TRAINING PROGRAM**

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.): To be eligible to serve as a watcher, a person must complete the training program developed by the Secretary of State's office. [Secs. 33.008, 33.031(b)]. The training program can be found on VoteTexas.Gov

### **CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.): The watcher must deliver a certificate of completion from training to the presiding judge at the time the watcher reports for service. [Sec. 33.051].

A person appointed to serve as a watcher must complete watcher training prior to every election for which the person is appointed to serve as a watcher. A person is not required to complete training for a resulting runoff election, or a second election to resolve a tie, if the watcher completed training for the initial election.

A separate certificate of completion must be delivered at each place the watcher is appointed to serve. The certificate of completion and the certificate of appointment must be delivered to the presiding judge at the time the watcher presents to serve. The presiding judge shall retain the certificate of completion and certificate of appointment with the election records. If a watcher intends to serve at multiple locations, the watcher should make multiple copies of their certificate of completion to present at each location the watcher is appointed to serve. [Sec. 33.051].

**NOTE:** A watcher **may** complete additional training; however, a watcher **must** complete the prescribed SOS training and present the certificate of completion to the presiding judge at the time the watcher reports for service.

### **ACCEPTANCE OF WATCHER**

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.): A watcher appointed to serve at a polling place, meeting of the early voting ballot board, or central counting station must deliver 1) their certificate of appointment; and 2) their certificate of completion from SOS training to the presiding judge at the time the watcher reports for service. Before being accepted for service, a watcher must take an oath administered by the election officer. [Sec. 33.051(a), (h)].

It is a Class A misdemeanor for an election officer to intentionally or knowingly refuse to accept a watcher for service when acceptance of the watcher is required. [Sec. 33.051(g)].

### **TIME FOR REPORTING TO THE POLLING PLACE:**

**Q. At what time do watchers need to report to the polling place, and how long do they need to stay at that polling place?**

- A. 1. At the polling place on **Election Day**, a poll watcher:
- may begin service at any time after the presiding judge arrives and may stay at the polling place until election officials complete their duties; and

- may come and go after the watcher has served 5 consecutive hours. [Sec. 33.052].

**NOTE:** If a watcher leaves the polling area temporarily to use a cell phone or other wireless device, this temporary absence does not affect his 5 hours of continuous service. [Sec. 33.052(b)].

2. At an **early voting** polling place, a poll watcher:

- may be present at the polling place at any time it is open and until voting equipment is secured on the close of voting each day; and
- may serve during the hours the watcher chooses. [Sec. 33.053].

**NOTE:** A poll watcher may be appointed to observe early voting by personal appearance only; a poll watcher is not entitled to observe the procedures related to early voting by mail.

**NOTE:** The information placed on the early voting roster of people who voted by personal appearance, and those for whom an early voting ballot by mail has been received, is not available for public inspection by anyone until 11 a.m. on the first business day following the day the voter voted in person or the voter's ballot is received by the early voting clerk. [Sec. 87.121].

A poll watcher cannot obtain a copy of an application for a ballot to be voted by mail from the early voting clerk until the first business day after the election day of the earliest election for which the application is valid. Therefore, an Annual ABBM will not be available for public inspection or copying until the first business day after the election day of the earliest election held each calendar year for which the application is valid, except to the voter seeking to verify that the information is accurate. [Sec. 86.014].

3. At an **early voting ballot board meeting** (including the signature verification committee), a poll watcher:

- may be present at any time the board is processing or counting ballots and until the board completes its duties; and
- may not leave during voting hours on election day without the early voting ballot board judge's permission once the board has begun counting the ballots. [Sec. 33.054].

4. At the **central counting station**, a poll watcher:

- may be present at any time the central counting station is open and has convened for the purpose of processing or preparing to process election results and until the election officers complete their duties at the station; and
- may not leave during voting hours without the presiding judge's permission if the counting of ballots at the central counting station has begun. [Sec. 33.055].

**NOTE:** The presiding judge of the central counting station, in cooperation with the county clerk/elections administrator, may choose to withhold the release of vote totals until the last voter has voted. [Sec. 127.1311].

## CERTIFICATE OF APPOINTMENT

### ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE:

The appointing authority must issue a certificate of appointment to the watcher. [Sec. 33.006(a)].

#### **Q. What information needs to be on the certificate?**

- A. The certificate of appointment must be in writing and must include the following:
1. Name, residence address, voter registration number, and signature of the watcher;
  2. The election and the number of the precinct (or other location, for example, early voting ballot board meeting) at which the watcher is appointed to serve;
  3. The signature of the person(s) making the appointment;
  4. An indication of the capacity in which the appointing authority is acting (example: as a candidate, a campaign treasurer or assistant campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose political action committee);
  5. In an election on a measure, an identification of the measure (if more than one is to be voted on) and a statement identifying which side the appointee represents; and
  6. An affidavit executed by the poll watcher stating that the poll watcher will not have possession of any mechanical or electronic means of recording images or sound while serving as a watcher unless the poll watcher disables or deactivates the device. (This affidavit is signed in the presence of the presiding judge; that signature also serves as the countersignature, which is discussed below.) [Sec. 33.006(b)].

**NOTE:** Officially-prescribed poll watcher appointment forms may be found on our website at <https://www.sos.texas.gov/elections/forms/pol-sub/index.shtml>.

#### **Q. What are the requirements for a certificate of a watcher appointed on behalf of a non-declared write-in candidate?**

- A. Additional requirements necessary for a certificate of appointment of a watcher for a non-declared write-in candidate include:
1. the residence address and voter registration number of the lesser of 15 voters or 5 percent of the registered voters in the precinct or political subdivision, as applicable;
  2. the signed statement of the candidate, or a person who would be authorized to make appointments on the candidate's behalf if the candidate's name appeared on the ballot, that the appointment is made with the signer's consent; and
  3. the residence or office address of the write-in candidate or the person who would be authorized to make appointments on the candidate's behalf if the candidate's name appeared on the ballot. If the candidate does not sign, the signer must indicate his or her relationship to the candidate. [Sec. 33.006(c)].

#### **Q. How does one deliver a certificate of appointment?**

- A. 1. A watcher must deliver a certificate of appointment and certificate of completion to the presiding judge at the time the watcher reports for service. [Sec. 33.051(a)].
2. The officer presented with a watcher's certificates must require the watcher to countersign the certificate of appointment in the officer's presence to verify that the watcher is the same person who originally signed the certificate. The watcher's signature is in the portion of the

certificate containing the affidavit that the watcher does not have possession of any prohibited recording devices; this serves as the acknowledgement of the affidavit, acknowledgement of the required training, and the countersignature. [Sec. 33.051(b)].

3. A watcher may not be accepted for service unless he or she provides an affidavit executed by the poll watcher stating that the poll watcher will not have possession of any mechanical or electronic means of recording images or sound while serving as a watcher unless the poll watcher disables or deactivates the device.
4. The judge must keep the certificate of appointment and certificate of completion in envelope no. 2 (or other designated container), which is returned to the custodian of election records after the election. [Sec. 66.023(7)].
5. The certificates of a watcher serving at an early voting polling place must be retained at the polling place until the voting period has concluded at the polling place. At each subsequent time that the watcher reports for service at that location, the watcher shall inform the clerk or deputy in charge. The officer may require the watcher to sign the watcher's name in the officer's presence, for comparison with the signature on the certificate of appointment, if the officer is uncertain of the watcher's identity. [Sec. 33.051(d)].
6. If the watcher is rejected, the certificates should be returned to the watcher with a signed statement of the reason for the rejection. [Sec. 33.051(e)].
7. Before accepting a watcher, the officer presented with a watcher's certificate of appointment shall require the watcher to take the following oath, administered by the officer:

*"I swear (or affirm) that I will not disrupt the voting process or harass voters in the discharge of my duties."* (NEWLAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 33.051(h)].

### **DUTIES AND PRIVILEGES OF A WATCHER**

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 33.056 to provide that a watcher is entitled to sit or stand near enough to see and hear the election officers conducting the observed activity, except as otherwise prohibited by Chapter 33. A watcher **may not** be denied free movement where election activity is occurring within the location at which the watcher is serving. A watcher who is entitled to "observe" an election activity under the Election Code is entitled to sit or stand near enough to see and hear the activity.

Additionally, under Section 33.061, it is an offense if a person serving in an official capacity takes any action to obstruct the view of a watcher or distance the watcher from the activity or procedure to be observed in a manner that would make observation not reasonably effective. Under Section 33.063, the appointing authority for a watcher who believes that the watcher was unlawfully prevented or obstructed from the performance of the watcher's duties may seek:

- 1) injunctive relief under Section 273.081, including issuance of temporary orders;
- 2) a writ of mandamus under Section 161.009 or 273.061; and
- 3) any other remedy available under law.

#### **Q. What are a watcher's duties?**

- A. The primary duty of a watcher is to observe the conduct of the election at the location where the watcher has been appointed. A watcher is entitled to sit or stand near enough to see and hear the election officers conducting the observed activity except as prohibited by law. (**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 33.056(a)]. A watcher may point out to an election judge or clerk any observed irregularity or violation of law. However, if the clerk refers the watcher

to the judge, the watcher may not discuss the matter further with the clerk unless the presiding judge invites the discussion. [Sec. 33.058(b)].

**Q: May watchers wear name tags?**

A: In fact, they must. A poll watcher **MUST** wear a form of identification prescribed by the Secretary of State and provided by the presiding judge or other election officer (such as the deputy early voting clerk). [Sec. 33.051(f)].

**Q. What are watchers NOT allowed to do while on duty?**

- A. 1. Talk with an election worker regarding the election except to call attention to an irregularity or violation of law. [Sec. 33.058(a)(1)].
2. Converse with a voter. [Sec. 33.058(a)(2)].
3. Communicate in any manner with a voter regarding the election. [Sec. 33.058(a)(3)].
4. Use certain devices in the polling place. A watcher may not have possession of a device capable of recording images or sound. If the watcher does have such a device, the watcher must disable or deactivate the device while serving as a watcher. [Sec. 33.006(b)(6)].
5. Leave during voting hours **on election day** without the presiding judge's permission unless the watcher has completed 5 consecutive hours of service at the polling place. If the watcher leaves without permission prior to completing the 5 hours of service, the presiding judge may refuse to readmit the watcher. [Sec. 33.052].

**NOTE:** The watcher must be allowed to leave to use a wireless communication device and be readmitted to the polling place, if the watcher returns promptly. This does not constitute an interruption in the watcher's 5 hours of consecutive service. [Sec. 33.052(b)].

6. Observe a voter voting independently or a voter being assisted by a person of the voter's choice. A watcher may not be present at the voting station when a voter is preparing the voter's ballot or being assisted by a person of his choice. [Sec. 33.057(b)].
7. **Cause a disruption or breach of the peace or harass voters.** A watcher **may not violate** the Election Code either in the polling area or within 100 feet of the entrance to the building where the polling place is located; otherwise, the watcher may be subject to removal. [Sec. 32.075].
8. Reveal the following information before the polls close:
- How a voter has voted; this offense is a third-degree felony. [Sec. 61.006(b)].
  - The number of votes that have been received for a candidate or for or against a measure; this offense is a Class A misdemeanor. [Sec. 61.007(a)(1)].
  - A candidate's position relative to other candidates in the tabulation of the votes; this offense is a Class A misdemeanor. [Sec. 61.007(a)(2)].
  - Whether a measure is passing or failing; this offense is a Class A misdemeanor. [Sec. 61.007(a)(3)].
  - The names of persons who have or have not voted in the election; this offense is a Class A misdemeanor. [Sec. 61.007(a)(4)].

**Q. What is a watcher permitted to do while on duty?**

A. A watcher must be permitted, but is not required, to:



1. Witness the installation of voting system equipment at the polling place. [Sec. 33.059].
2. Observe the securing of voting system equipment before the election. [Sec. 33.059].
3. Leave the polling place temporarily in order to use a cell phone or other wireless communication device. If the poll watcher promptly returns, he or she is considered to have served continuously. [Sec. 33.052(b)].
4. Observe any activity conducted at the location at which the watcher is serving, and sit or stand near enough to see and hear the election officials to observe the activities of the election. [Sec. 33.056(a)].
5. Observe any activity related to curbside voting, except as provided by Section 33.057. (**NEW LAW**: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 64.009(e)].
6. Make written notes while on duty. However, if the watcher is permitted to leave the polling place while the polls are open, the watcher may be required to leave his or her written notes with another person selected by the watcher who is on duty at the polling place. [Sec. 33.056(d)].
7. Observe assistance given to voters by election officials and inspect the ballot before it is deposited in the ballot box to determine if it was prepared in accordance with the voter's wishes. [Sec. 33.057(a)].
 

**NOTE:** A watcher may not be present at the voting station when a voter is preparing the voter's ballot or is being assisted by a person of the voter's choice, including by a person also serving as an interpreter at the voting station. [Sec. 33.057(b)].
8. Inspect the returns and other records prepared by the election officers. [Sec. 33.056(c)].
9. Observe, but not participate in, the tallying and counting of the votes to verify that the votes are tallied and read correctly. [Sec. 33.056(b)].
10. Observe all election activities relating to closing the polling place, including the sealing and transfer of a memory card, flash drive, hard drive, data storage device, or other medium now existing or later developed for use with voting system equipment. (**NEW LAW**: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 33.0605(a)].
11. Accompany authorized election officials in delivering election records from a precinct polling place, an early voting polling place, a meeting place for an early voting ballot board, or a central counting station. [Sec. 33.060(a)].
 

**NOTE:** Poll watcher and election officials do not need to ride in the same vehicle. [Sec. 33.060(b)].
12. Witness the securing of the voting system equipment at the time the polls close. [Sec. 125.063].
13. Follow the transfer of election materials from the polling place to the regional tabulating center, central counting station, or other location designated to process election materials. (**NEW LAW**: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 33.0605(b)].
14. Receive an English translation of any language spoken other than English between an election official and a voter. [Sec. 61.036].

**Q. Can a watcher leave the election day polling place temporarily during the time the polls are open?**

A. Yes. Once a watcher has served more than 5 continuous hours at the polling place, the watcher gains the privilege to leave the polling place and return at the hours he or she chooses, except that if the watcher is present when ballots are being counted, the watcher may not leave until the counting is complete. Additionally, the watcher may briefly leave the polling place to use his or her cell phone or other wireless device, and this does not interrupt the watcher's 5 hours of continuous service, if the watcher returns promptly. [Sec. 33.052].

**Q. Can a watcher leave in order to vote at another polling place?**

A. The watcher may leave to vote and return if the watcher has served more than 5 continuous hours at the polling place. If the watcher has not yet served 5 continuous hours, whether he or she will be allowed back into the polling place is at the judge's discretion. [Sec. 33.052(a)]. We recommend voting during the early voting period, before your service as a poll watcher.

**Q. Can a watcher leave the polling place after the time for closing the polls without obtaining permission from the presiding judge?**

A. The watcher may leave without permission from the judge; however, if the watcher wishes to return to the polling place, the watcher must have served at least 5 continuous hours at the polling place. If not, once the watcher leaves, he or she may return only at the discretion of the judge. Additionally, if the watcher is present at the polling place when ballots are being counted, the watcher may not leave until the counting is complete. [Sec. 33.052(a)].

## MISCELLANEOUS

### REMOVAL OF A POLL WATCHER

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 32.075 to provide that a presiding judge may not have a watcher removed from the polling place for violating a provision of the Election Code or any other provision of law relating to the conduct of elections unless the violation was observed by an election judge or clerk. However, a presiding judge may remove a poll watcher for a violation of the Penal Code, regardless of whether the election judge or clerk observed the violation. Additionally, a presiding judge may call a law enforcement officer to request a poll watcher be removed if the poll watcher commits a breach of the peace or a violation of law.

### POSSIBLE ILLEGAL ACTIVITIES:

**Q. What illegal activities should a watcher look for?**

A. The election judge may be notified of any activity that appears to be prohibited by law.

If any of the following activities occur, bring it to the election judge's attention and note the individual(s) involved, including time and place of occurrence:

1. Election workers allowing voters to vote a regular ballot who do not (1) present an acceptable form of photo identification; (2) present a supporting form of ID and execute a Reasonable Impediment Declaration, if a voter does not possess and cannot reasonably obtain an acceptable form of photo identification; or (3) present a Voter Registration Certificate with an "E" notation on it. [Sec. 63.001].

Please see Page 15 for a list of acceptable forms of photo ID and a list of supporting forms of ID.

2. Electioneering and loitering within 100 feet of the entrance of the building in which a polling place is located. [Secs. 61.003 and 85.036]. Examples of electioneering include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. wearing or exhibiting a badge, insignia, emblem, or other similar communicative device item relating to a candidate, measure, or political party appearing on the ballot in the current election. [Sec. 61.010].

**NOTE:** An election judge, an election clerk, a state or federal election inspector, a certified peace officer, or a special peace officer appointed for the polling place by the presiding judge shall wear while on duty a tag or official badge that indicates their name and title or position. [Sec. 61.010]. **A poll watcher must also wear a badge indicating the person is a poll watcher.** The badge will be issued to the poll watcher by the election judge.

- b. unauthorized posting of signs, posters, or other similar items. [Sec. 62.013]

3. A candidate in an election commits a Class C misdemeanor if he or she is in the polling place for a purpose other than (1) voting or (2) official business in the building in which the polling place is located. However, a candidate may assist a voter without violating this section. [Sec. 61.001(b)].

**EXCEPTION:** It is a defense to prosecution under Section 61.001(b) if the candidate is (1) not in plain view or hearing of persons in the voting area or the area where voters are being qualified and (2) not engaged in campaign activity. [Sec. 61.001(c)].

4. Unlawful operation of a sound amplification device or sound truck used for campaigning purposes within 1,000 feet of a building in which a polling place is located [Sec. 61.004];
5. Bribing voters [Sec. 36.02, Penal Code];
6. Tampering with a direct recording electronic voting machine [Sec. 33.05, Penal Code];
7. Unlawfully influencing voters [Sec. 61.008];
8. Coercing voters [Sec. 36.03, Penal Code];
9. Unlawfully telling another person information that was obtained at the polling place about how a voter has voted [Sec. 61.006];
10. Unlawfully giving information about the status of the vote count or the names of people who have voted before the polls close [Sec. 61.007];
11. Tampering with voting equipment [Sec. 127.127];
12. Voting illegally [Sec. 64.012];
13. Unlawfully removing ballots from ballot box [Sec. 276.003];
14. Violation of the Election Code observed by an election judge or clerk. (**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.)). [Sec. 32.075];
15. Unlawfully assisting voters [Sec. 64.036];
16. Unlawfully accepting or refusing to accept voters [Sec. 63.012];
17. Using a wireless communication device within 100 feet of a voting station [Secs. 33.052(b) and 61.014];
18. Interfering with the voting process; and/or

19. Violating any other Texas election laws.

**PERSONS ALLOWED IN LOCATIONS RELATED TO ELECTIONS:**

**Q. Who is allowed inside certain locations related to elections?**

A. **NEW LAW:** HB 1128 (2021, R.S.) provides a list of individuals who are permitted to be lawfully present in certain locations related to elections. [Secs. 61.001, 87.026, 127.008].

- **Polling Place/Early Voting Locations:** The following individuals may be lawfully present in a polling place from the time the presiding judge arrives until the precinct returns have been certified and the election records have been assembled for distribution following the election:
  - an election judge or clerk;
  - a watcher;
  - the Secretary of State;
  - a staff member of the Elections Division of the Office of the Secretary of State performing an official duty in accordance with the Election Code;
  - an election official, a sheriff, or a staff member of an election official or sheriff delivering election supplies;
  - a state inspector;
  - a person admitted to vote;
  - a child under 18 years of age who is accompanying a parent who has been admitted to vote;
  - a person providing assistance to a voter under Section 61.032 or 64.032;
  - a person accompanying a voter who has a disability;
  - a special peace officer appointed by the presiding judge under Section 32.075;
  - the county chair of a political party conducting a primary election, as authorized by Section 172.1113;
  - a voting system technician, as authorized by Section 125.010;
  - the county election officer, as defined by Section 31.091, as necessary to perform tasks related to the administration of the election; or
  - a person whose presence has been authorized by the presiding judge in accordance with the Election Code.
- **Early Voting Ballot Board:** A person may be lawfully present in the meeting place of an early voting ballot board during the time of the board's operations if the person is:
  - a presiding judge or member of the board;
  - a watcher;
  - a state inspector;
  - a voting system technician, as authorized by Section 125.010;
  - the county election officer, as defined by Section 31.091, as necessary to perform tasks related to the administration of the election; or
  - a person whose presence has been authorized by the presiding judge in accordance with the Election Code.
- **Central Counting Station:** A person may be lawfully present in the central counting station while ballots are being counted if the person is:
  - a counting station manager, tabulation supervisor, assistant to the tabulation supervisor, presiding judge, or clerk;
  - a watcher;
  - a state inspector;
  - a voting system technician, as authorized by Section 125.010;

- the county election officer, as defined by Section 31.091, as necessary to perform tasks related to the administration of the election; or
- a person whose presence has been authorized by the counting station manager in accordance with the Election Code.

## **VOTER ID PROCEDURES**

A voter who possesses an acceptable form of photo ID listed below and in Section 63.0101(a) of the Texas Election Code must present such acceptable form of photo ID. Voters who do not possess one of the forms of acceptable photo identification listed below, and cannot reasonably obtain one of these forms of acceptable photo identification listed below, may present a supporting form of identification of the voter and execute a Reasonable Impediment Declaration, noting the voter's reasonable impediment to obtaining an acceptable form of photo identification, stating that the information contained in the declaration is true, that the voter is the same person appearing at the polling place to sign the declaration, and that the voter faces a reasonable impediment to procuring an acceptable form of photo identification.

### List of Acceptable Forms of Photo ID ("List A"):

- Texas Driver License issued by the Texas Department of Public Safety ("DPS")
- Texas Election Identification Certificate issued by DPS
- Texas Personal Identification Card issued by DPS
- Texas Handgun License issued by DPS
- United States Military Identification Card containing the person's photograph
- United States Citizenship Certificate containing the person's photograph
- United States Passport (book or card)

With the exception of the U.S. Citizenship Certificate, which does not expire, the identification must be current or, for voters aged 18-69, have expired no more than 4 years before being presented for voter qualification at the polling place. A person 70 years of age or older may use a form of photo identification listed above that has expired for any length of time if the identification is otherwise valid.

If a voter does not possess one of the forms of acceptable photo identification listed above, and the voter cannot reasonably obtain such identification, the voter may execute a Reasonable Impediment Declaration and present one of the following supporting forms of identification:

### List of Supporting Forms of ID ("List B"):

- copy or original of a government document that shows the voter's name and an address, including the voter's voter registration certificate;
- copy of or original current utility bill;
- copy of or original bank statement;
- copy of or original government check;
- copy of or original paycheck; or
- copy of or original of (a) a certified domestic (from a U.S. state or territory) birth certificate or (b) a document confirming birth admissible in a court of law which establishes the voter's identity (which may include a foreign birth document).

The voter must execute a Reasonable Impediment Declaration and present a supporting form of identification to complete the procedure. **The election judge, election clerk, or poll watcher cannot question the reasonableness of the impediment claimed by the voter. The poll watcher is not permitted to converse with any voter or communicate in any manner with any voter regarding the election, including, but not necessarily limited to, the Reasonable Impediment Declaration procedures or the presentation of voter identification.**

On the Reasonable Impediment Declaration, the voter must enter their name, indicate the voter's reasonable impediment to obtaining one of the seven forms of acceptable photo ID, and then sign and date the form in the presence of the election judge. The election judge must then indicate that the form was signed and sworn before the judge by also signing and dating the form. Either the poll worker or the election judge should also check the box listing the form of supporting documentation the voter presented, fill in the Date of Election and Location fields, and fill in the voter's Voter Unique Identification Number ("VUID") in the appropriate box or affix a sticker that contains that information across the box, and note on the Combination Form that the declaration was used by the voter.

**NOTE: The address on either an acceptable form of photo identification or, if applicable, a supporting form of identification does not need to match the address on the list of registered voters.**

If the voter's name on the list of registered voters does not match exactly to the ID presented (either an acceptable form of photo ID or, if applicable, a supporting form of identification), the voter must complete the "Substantially Similar Name Affidavit" on the Combination Form. [Sec. 63.001(c)].

#### **PROVISIONAL VOTING:**

Provisional voting is helpful in multiple scenarios, and provisional ballots must be offered to voters when required by the situations described below. However, a voter CANNOT be denied a provisional ballot in any circumstance.

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) added Section 63.0111 to provide that an election judge commits an offense if the judge knowingly provides a voter with a form for an affidavit if the form contains information that the judge entered on the form knowing it was false.

If a voter (a) does not possess one of the seven (7) acceptable forms of photo identification, which, for voters aged 18-69, is not expired for more than four years, or, for voters aged 70 and older, may be expired for any length of time but is otherwise valid, and the voter can reasonably obtain one of these forms of identification; or (b) possesses, but did not bring to the polling place, one of the seven forms of acceptable photo identification; or (c) does not possess one of the seven forms of acceptable photo identification, could otherwise not reasonably obtain one, but did not bring a supporting form of identification to the polling place; and the voter does not have a permanent disability exemption indicated on their voter registration certificate, the voter may cast a provisional ballot at the polls.

However, in order to have the provisional ballot counted, the voter will be required to visit the voter registrar's office within six calendar days of the date of the election to (1) present one of the seven (7) acceptable forms of photo identification; (2) present one of the supporting forms of ID

and execute a Reasonable Impediment Declaration, if the voter does not possess and cannot reasonably obtain one of the acceptable forms of photo identification; (3) if applicable, submit one of the temporary forms (e.g., religious objection or natural disaster) in the presence of the county voter registrar; OR (4) if applicable, qualify for the disability exemption to presenting an acceptable form of photo identification or following the Reasonable Impediment Declaration procedure at the polls. Specifically, forms are available for voters who have a consistent religious objection to being photographed and for voters who do not present a form of acceptable photo identification or follow the Reasonable Impediment Declaration procedure because of certain natural disasters as declared by the President of the United States or the Texas Governor within 45 days of the day the ballot was cast. In addition, voters with a disability may apply with the county voter registrar for a permanent exemption to presenting an acceptable form of photo identification or following the Reasonable Impediment Declaration procedure at the polls. The application must contain written documentation from the U.S. Social Security Administration evidencing the applicant's disability or from the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs evidencing a disability rating of at least 50 percent. In addition, the applicant must state that he or she has no valid form of photo identification prescribed by Section 63.0101 of the Texas Election Code.

**NOTE:** If a voter has continued access to their acceptable form of photo ID, but, for example, forgets to bring their acceptable form of photo ID to the polling place and/or left it, for example, at home or in their car, the voter still possesses the acceptable photo ID and must use it to vote. Accordingly, if a voter possesses an acceptable form of photo ID but does not have it with them at the polling place and there is enough time left when polls are open, the voter may choose to return at a later time with an acceptable form of photo ID, or the voter may vote provisionally. A voter who does not possess an acceptable form of photo ID, and could not otherwise reasonably obtain one, but just did not bring a form of supporting ID to the polling place, may also opt to leave the polling place, and return at a later time with their acceptable form of supporting ID and vote a regular ballot after executing a Reasonable Impediment Declaration, or the voter may vote provisionally. Provisional ballots are not counted until the voter registrar and early voting ballot board verify the voter's eligibility. The affidavit that provisional voters must sign also acts as a voter registration application, ensuring that those individuals who are not registered voters will be registered for future elections for which they are eligible.

#### **Q. When would an individual need to cast a provisional ballot?**

A. The following individuals may cast a provisional ballot:

- A voter who states they do not possess an acceptable form of photo ID, and that they can reasonably obtain an acceptable form of photo ID.
- A voter who states that they do not possess an acceptable form of photo ID, and that they cannot otherwise reasonably obtain an acceptable form of photo ID, but they did not bring their form of supporting ID to the polling place.
  - **NOTE:** A voter who does not possess and could otherwise not reasonably obtain an acceptable form of photo ID but just did not bring a form of supporting ID to the polling place may opt to leave the polling place and return at a later time with

their acceptable form of supporting ID and vote a regular ballot after executing a Reasonable Impediment Declaration.

- A voter who states they possess an acceptable form of photo ID, but do not have it with them to present at the polling place.
  - **NOTE:** If a voter has continued access to their acceptable form of photo ID but, for example, forgets to bring their acceptable form of approved photo ID to the polling place and/or left it at home or in their car, the voter still possesses the acceptable photo ID and must use it to vote. This voter may opt to leave the polling place and return at a later time with their acceptable form of photo ID and vote a regular ballot.
- A voter who does not present an acceptable form of photo ID or follow the Reasonable Impediment Declaration procedure and has a religious objection to being photographed and the voter has consistently refused to be photographed for any governmental purpose from the time the voter has held this belief. [Sec. 65.054(b)(2)(B)].
- A voter who does not present an acceptable form of photo ID or follow the Reasonable Impediment Declaration procedure because of a natural disaster that was declared by the President of the United States or the Texas Governor, occurred not earlier than 45 days before the date the ballot was cast, and caused the destruction of or inability to access the voter's identification. [Sec. 65.054(b)(2)(C)].
- A voter whose name on the form of identification presented (either an acceptable form of photo identification or, if applicable, a supporting form of identification with a Reasonable Impediment Declaration) is determined by the election officer not to exactly match or be substantially similar to the name as it appears on the list of registered voters.
  - **NOTE:** A voter's name as listed on the identification presented (either an acceptable form of photo ID or, if applicable, a supporting form of ID with a Reasonable Impediment Declaration) for voting is considered **substantially similar** to the form of the name as listed on the list of registered voters if one or more of the following circumstances applies: 1) The name on the presented ID is slightly different from one or more of the name fields on the official list of registered voters; 2) The name on the presented ID or on the list of registered voters is a customary variation of the voter's formal name (for example, Bill for William); 3) the voter's name contains an initial, middle name, or former name that is either not on the official list of registered voters or on the presented ID; 4) a first name, middle name, former name, or initial of the voter's name occupies a different field on the presented ID than it does on the list of registered votes. In considering whether a name is substantially similar, election officials will also look at whether information on the presented ID matches elements of the voter's information on the official list of registered voters such as the residence address or date of birth.
- A voter who presented a form of identification (either an acceptable form of photo identification or, if applicable, a supporting form of identification with a Reasonable Impediment Declaration) but whose identity cannot be verified by the identification presented, as determined by the polling place official per Section 63.001(d) of the Code.



- A voter who has received a disability exemption under Section 13.002(i) of the Code, but does not have or otherwise fails to present the voter’s voter registration certificate at the polling place indicating such exemption, or a voter who is eligible for a disability exemption under Section 13.002(i) of the Code but has not yet submitted the documentation required to receive such exemption.
- A voter who claims to be properly registered and eligible to vote at the election precinct where the voter presents himself or herself to vote, but the voter’s name does not appear on the precinct list of registered voters and the voter does not present a voter registration certificate indicating that the voter is currently registered as described in Section 63.006 of the Code.
  - **NOTE:** If the provisional voter indicates he or she is registered, the election officer must ask the person if they registered at DPS. If the person states they registered at DPS, the election officer must ask the person if he or she knows the approximate date that the person went to DPS. The election officer must then note that the voter went to DPS and, if the person knows, the approximate date of the DPS visit, on the Provisional Ballot Affidavit Envelope in the “Other” line.
- A voter who has applied for a ballot by mail, but does not have any of the following:
  - The mail ballot to surrender;
  - Notice of Improper Delivery; or
  - Notice of Surrendered Ballot
- A voter who votes during the polling hours that are extended by a state or federal court.
- A voter who is registered to vote but attempting to vote in a precinct other than the one in which the voter is registered.
- A voter who is on the election precinct list of registered voters, but whose registered residence address is outside the political subdivision in which the voter is presenting himself or herself to vote.
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_ (with an explanation). [*See, e.g.,* Sec. 63.011; 1 T.A.C. §§ 81.172—81.176; Tex. Water Code § 49.1025].

**Q. Who makes the determination if an individual is qualified to vote provisionally?**

A. A worker CANNOT deny a voter the right to vote a provisional ballot. However, an election judge may determine that a voter is eligible to cast a provisional ballot, and immediately inform the voter of that right.

**NEW LAW:** SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) added Section 63.0111 to provide that an election judge commits an offense if the judge knowingly provides a voter with a form for an affidavit if the form contains information that the judge entered on the form knowing it was false.

In order to vote provisionally, the voter must complete and sign an “Affidavit of Provisional Voter,” a form which will also serve as a voter registration application in the event the voter is not registered or as an update to the voter's registration record if the information is different.

**Q. Are there cases when a provisional ballot will not be counted? When is a voter notified?**

A. While a provisional voter may be allowed to vote at the polling place, there are certain circumstances in which they will immediately be informed that their ballot will not be counted. For example, the election judge will notify the voter that their ballot will not be counted if:

- The voter does not present an acceptable form of photo identification, or, if the voter does not possess and cannot reasonably obtain an acceptable form of photo identification, the voter does not execute a Reasonable Impediment Declaration and present one of the acceptable forms of supporting identification, or submit one of the temporary forms (religious objection or natural disaster exemption), or submit the paperwork required to obtain a permanent disability exemption, to the county voter registrar within 6 calendar days from election day, or
- the ballot is cast at a precinct in which the voter is not registered (regardless of whether the voter is registered in another precinct in the same political subdivision).

**Q. If a voter applied for a ballot by mail, may the voter vote provisionally at the election day precinct polling place without returning the mail ballot to the election judge?**

A. Yes. A voter who appears on the list of registered voters as having applied for and/or received a ballot by mail may go to the polling place and vote. If the voter does not have the ballot to return to the judge, he will have to vote a provisional ballot. If the mail ballot does not arrive at the ballot board before the provisional ballot, the provisional ballot will be counted. If the mail ballot arrives at the ballot board before the provisional ballot, the mail ballot will be counted. [Sec. 63.011].

**Q. How are provisional ballots reviewed and handled?**

A. At the polling place, the election judge provides the provisional voter written notice informing the voter that they will be notified within 10 days after the local canvass as to whether or not their ballot was counted and, if not, why it was not counted. The notice also includes instructions and additional details regarding the provisional voting process.

The voter's eligibility to vote is reviewed by the voter registrar and the early voting ballot board must complete the processing and counting, where applicable, of the provisional ballots. Notice must be delivered to provisional voters regarding whether their ballot was counted and noting a reason if their ballot was not counted.

**Q. How is the secrecy of the ballot preserved?**

A. The voter places the voted provisional ballot in a plain white ballot secrecy envelope, which is placed inside the Provisional Affidavit Ballot Envelope. Provisional ballots are placed either in a designated, secure container or Ballot Box No. 4 until the voter registrar and early voting ballot board complete their review. The transfer and tabulation of these ballots are handled

with the same care, secrecy, and security as other ballots and voting system equipment. Note: If the voter is casting an electronic provisional ballot, the voter completes the affidavit on the provisional envelope but does not include a ballot.

**Q. What is the deadline for reviewing provisional affidavits?**

- A. The early voting ballot board must complete the processing and counting, where applicable, of the provisional ballots by the ninth day after the election (13th day after election day in the general election for state and county officers). Notice must be delivered to provisional voters regarding whether their ballot was counted and noting a reason if their ballot was not counted. This notice must be delivered no later than the 10th day after the local canvass. [Sec. 65.051; 1 T.A.C. §§ 81.172-81.174, 81.176].

**USING ENGLISH AND INTERPRETERS :**

All election officials, while performing their duties at the polling place, must use English, except when helping a voter who does not understand English. [Sec. 61.031(a)].

**Q. What is an interpreter and when is one used?**

- A. 1. If a voter cannot communicate in English, an election official may communicate with the voter in a language both the election official and the voter (or the voter's interpreter) understand. [Sec. 61.031(b)].
2. The voter may also select an interpreter to communicate with the election officer(s) attending to the voter in a language that is not English, regardless of whether the election officer who attempts to communicate with the voter understands or does not understand the language used by the voter, as long as the interpreter meets the qualifications in paragraphs 3 and 4 below. [Sec. 61.032].
3. Upon taking the oath of interpreter, any person selected by the voter other than the voter's employer, an agent of the voter's employer, or an officer or agent of the voter's labor union, may act as an interpreter for one or more voters. [Secs. 61.033(1), 61.035].
4. The interpreter may be a person provided by the authority conducting the election. If the interpreter is appointed to serve as an interpreter by an election official, the person must be a registered voter of the county in which the voter needing the interpreter resides or a registered voter of an adjacent county. However, even if an interpreter is provided, a voter may use his own interpreter. [Secs. 61.032, 61.033(2)].
5. If the voter cannot comprehend the language in which the ballot is printed, the voter may receive assistance in accordance with Subchapter B, Chapter 64. [Sec. 61.034].
6. A watcher may request and receive an English translation of a language spoken other than English between an election official and a voter. [Sec. 61.036].

**CASTING THE BALLOT:**

**Q. If voters make a mistake marking their ballot, can they start over?**

- A. Yes, but there is a limit to how many times a voter may attempt to cast a ballot. Voters who make mistakes while marking their paper or optical scan ballots may take the spoiled ballot to an election official and exchange it for a new ballot. A voter may only receive up to two

replacement ballots (the original ballot, plus two replacement ballots yields a total of **three possible ballots per voter**). [Sec. 64.007(a) & (b)].

**Q: If a voter is voting provisionally on paper or optical scan ballot, does he or she use the same type of ballot as a regular voter?**

A: Yes, but the election officials may have a few ballots pre-stamped “provisional” in a separate stack from regular ballots. The following steps must occur:

- (1) the voter votes the ballot;
- (2) the voter seals the ballot in the ballot secrecy envelope;
- (3) the voter seals the privacy envelope in the provisional ballot affidavit envelope; and
- (4) the voter casts the ballot in the regular ballot box or other designated secured container as directed by the election officials.

**NOTE:** Some electronic voting systems allow the voter to cast a provisional ballot directly on the machine.

**Q. If a voter leaves a voted ballot in the voting station or elsewhere in the polling place rather than putting it in the ballot box, or if a voter voting on an electronic voting system leaves without finally casting his or her ballot, is the ballot counted?**

A. No. A ballot that has not been deposited in the ballot box used for the deposit of marked ballots may not be counted. The judge should treat it as a cancelled ballot. [Sec. 65.010(a)(4)]. On an electronic voting system, the ballot must be cancelled using the procedures for cancellation on the system particular to the entity holding the election. The ballot left uncast by a “fleeing” voter may not be counted.

### **RECOUNT WATCHER**

Similar to a poll watcher, a recount watcher (formerly termed a representative) is a person appointed to observe the conduct of the recount on behalf of:

- a candidate,
- a political party, or
- the proponents or opponents of a measure (specific-purpose political action committee). [Sec. 213.013].

### **RECOUNT WATCHER QUALIFICATIONS**

Unlike a poll watcher, a recount watcher is not required to meet any particular qualifications to serve. A recount watcher is NOT required to complete the training under Section 33.008. The recount watcher is not required to be a registered voter of the territory in which the election was held. The recount watcher does not have to satisfy any age or citizenship requirements. Public officials are not prohibited from serving as recount watchers; nor is the recount watcher’s eligibility affected by the familial relationship of a watcher to a person serving on the recount committee. For more information on recount procedures, please see the SOS’s [Recount Outline](#).

## **PERMITTED NUMBER OF RECOUNT WATCHERS**

As the recount is conducted, each authority eligible to appoint a recount watcher is permitted to have watchers present in a number corresponding to the number of counting teams designated for the recount; however, if there is a single counting team, two recount watchers may be present. [Sec. 213.013(b)].

## **RECOUNT WATCHER APPOINTMENT**

The watcher must deliver a certificate of appointment to the recount chair at the time the watcher reports for service. The certificate must be in writing and must contain:

- (1) the printed name and the signature of the recount watcher;
- (2) the election subject to the recount;
- (3) the time and place of the recount;
- (4) the measure, candidate, or political party being represented;
- (5) the signature and the printed name of the person making the appointment; and
- (6) an indication of the capacity in which the appointing authority is acting.

[Sec. 213.013(f)].

**NOTE:** No one entitled to be present at a recount may be in possession of a device capable of recording images or sound, unless the person agrees to disable or deactivate the device while present at the recount. [Sec. 213.013(i)].

The officially prescribed recount watcher appointment form may be found on our website at <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/forms/pol-sub/14-2f.pdf>.

A recount watcher who submits a valid appointment form to the recount chair must be admitted to the recount unless the specific authority's maximum number of watchers have already been accepted. [Sec. 213.013(e)].

## **RECOUNT WATCHER'S DUTIES**

Similar to a poll watcher, a recount watcher is entitled to observe any activity conducted in connection with the recount. Watchers are entitled to stand or sit conveniently near the officers engaged in the observed activity or near the officers counting or processing the ballots to verify that they are being counted correctly. Rules on the watcher's rights, duties, and privileges are otherwise the same as for a poll watcher to the extent applicable. [Sec. 213.013(h)].

Recount watchers may also be present in the same numbers prescribed under Section 213.013(b) to observe the printing of ballot images cast on direct recording electronic voting systems prior to the recount. [Sec. 213.016].

## **CONCLUSION**

As a poll watcher or a recount watcher, you are entitled to observe the conduct of the election at the location to which you are assigned or the activities at a recount. You must keep in mind your responsibility to ensure the fair conduct of elections. Please remember, however, that the presiding officers are responsible for maintaining control and order. You should establish a cooperative

relationship with these presiding officers and work with them to ensure that the voting process works smoothly. **Remember that you are not allowed to address voters directly.**

If any questions arise during your service that the presiding officer cannot answer or you question the accuracy of the information provided, you may call the Elections Division at our toll-free number, 1-800-252-VOTE(8683). The Elections Division is open Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., and during all uniform election dates from before the polls open until after they close. If you desire to learn more about the election process, please call our office to request one of our handbooks for election day officials and the early voting ballot board or our detailed recount procedures. You may also wish to review our online poll worker training at <https://pollworkertraining.sos.texas.gov>.

Thank you for your participation in the election process!